

THIRTY FAMOUS
STORIES RETOLD

BY JAMES BALDWIN.

英漢 泰西三十軼事

英 漢 對 照

泰西三十軼事

目 次

1. 哥倫布和蛋..... 2
2. 在德玲的山峯上(第一段故事)..... 6
3. 在德玲的山峯上(第二段故事)..... 16
4. 青春的源泉..... 24
5. 我發覺了..... 34
6. 伽利略與燈..... 40
7. 愛撒克牛頓爵士和蘋果..... 44
8. 第一個印刷家..... 50
9. 約翰谷騰堡和聲音..... 60
10. 詹姆瓦特與茶壺..... 64
11. 約翰孫博士與他的父親..... 70
12. 韋白斯特與田鼠..... 82
- 培根神父與銅人形..... 90
- 像克里薩斯一樣富..... 114
- 狄阿的結..... 124
13. 亞歷山大爲什麼哭泣..... 134
17. 理查王和布倫得爾..... 138
18. 約翰王和亞速太子..... 156
19. 約翰國王和大憲章..... 174
20. 紅鬚腓得力..... 182
21. 鐵面囚犯..... 196

-
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 22. <u>特羅</u> 的失陷 | 204 |
| 23. <u>皮奈露</u> 的織物 | 225 |
| 24. <u>羅馬</u> 是怎樣建立的 | 270 |
| 25. <u>狄休</u> 怎樣救護 <u>羅馬</u> | 304 |
| 26. <u>迦太基</u> 必須毀滅 | 308 |
| 27. <u>迦太基</u> 的英雄 <u>漢尼拔</u> | 318 |
| 28. 渡過 <u>盧比孔</u> | 328 |
| 29. 白頭的 <u>薩爾</u> | 324 |
| 30. 牧羊人 <u>彼得克老</u> | 350 |

告本書讀者

記得初譯本書的時候，還是在三年以前的事。洋洋十萬言的譯稿，似乎已經是功深煩難的巨著了。可是在當時的確並沒有想到會出對照本的，所以與之所至便隨便把牠當作故事一樣的譯了出來。這次本局把三十軼事排成英漢對照，除了詳細的註解以外，譯者又把漢譯根據原文仔細地加以一番潤飾。掛漏的地方自然還是難免，但是比較中文單行本的內容，就要審慎可憐得多了。

向來在中等學校裏採作教本的，泰西五十軼事和泰西三十軼事也算是二冊比較有歷史的。或許這是受了西洋人一致推崇的影響，但是這二冊書的本身也一定自有牠們特長，才配受師生們這樣的樂用。

本書的內容共計三十篇，大別可分為童話，寓言，傳記和傳記等幾類。這些故事不但生動而有趣味，而且都帶有教訓引導的意味。其他像文句的美麗，結構的嚴密，描寫的動人，本書也都自有牠的特長。

現在本局把三十軼事排成對照，同時還加以詳細的註釋，目的無非是要給自修英文的人一種參考。但是研究一種語言和這種學科不同，不能單求大意的了解，而且要求全篇的澈底領悟；不但在字義上要精益求精，而且在文句上要反覆研讀。這樣，在學習上才有心得的可言。因此，單靠一冊對照本要讀通一種就似乎是一種奢望了。這是譯者不得不在此附帶申明的。

譯者

英漢對照

泰西三十軼事

THIRTY FAMOUS STORIES

1. COLUMBUS AND THE EGG

Christopher Columbus discovered America on the 12th of October, 1492. He had spent eighteen years in planning for that wonderful first voyage which he made across the Atlantic Ocean. The thoughts and hopes of *the best part of his life*¹ had been given to it. He had talked and *argued*² with sailors and scholars and princes and kings, saying, "I know that, by sailing west across the great ocean, one may at last reach lands that have never been visited by Europeans." But he had been *laughed at*³ as a foolish dreamer, and few people had any faith in his *projects*⁴.

At last, however, the king and queen of Spain gave him ships with which to make the trial voyage. He crossed the ocean and discovered strange lands, F-18 inhabited by a people unlike any that had been known before. He believed that these lands were a part of India.

When he *returned home*⁵ with the news of his discovery there was great rejoicing, and he was *haunted* as the *hero*⁷ who had given a new world to Spain. Crowds of people *lined*⁸ the streets through which he passed, and all were anxious *to do him honor*⁹. The king and queen welcomed him to their palace and *listened*¹⁰ with pleasure to the story of his voyage. Never had so great respect been shown to any common man.

1. 他一生中最寶貴的時代 2. 辯論 3. 嘲笑 4. 計劃 5. 歸國 6. 祝賀
7. 英雄 8. 排列 9. 向他敬禮 10. 傾耳而聽

一 哥倫布和蛋

克立斯托佛·哥倫布在一四九二年十月十二日，發現美洲。他曾費去十八年光陰，計劃那首次驚人的航程，以橫渡大西洋。他一生中最寶貴的時代的思想和希望，都已用在這件事上面了。他曾和許多水手、學者、^{國王}皇公和國王們爭辯說：『我深信如果向西航行，橫渡大洋，結果一定可以到達一片歐洲人從未到過的大陸。』但是人們都譏笑他是呆笨的夢想者，相信他這個計劃的人，真是很少。

到後來，西班牙的國王和皇后，終於供給她船隻以備他去試航。他橫渡了大洋，發現了那新奇的大陸，那裏住着一種從未爲人所知的人民。他相信這地方是印度的一部。

當他帶着發現新大陸的消息回來時，便引起了極大的快樂，人家都稱他爲給予西班牙一個新世界的英雄。在他所經過的街上，人山人海，都急忙地要對他致敬。國王和皇后，迎接他到宮裏去，高興地聽他講航行中的故事。像這樣的尊敬，真可以說從來沒有一個平民受到過。

But there were some who were jealous of the discoverer, and were ready to find fault as others were to praise. "Who is this Columbus?" they asked, "and what has he done? Is he not a poor *pilot* from Italy? And could not any other seaman sail across the ocean just as he has done?"

One day Columbus was at a dinner which a Spanish gentleman had given in his honor, and several of these persons were present. They were proud, *conceited* fellows, and they very soon began to try to make Columbus uncomfortable.

"You have discovered strange lands beyond the sea," they said. "But *what of that?* We do not see why there should be so much said about it. Anybody can sail across the ocean; and anybody can coast along the islands on the other side, just as you have done. It is the simplest thing in the world."

Columbus made no answer; but *after a while* he took an egg from a dish and said to the company, "Who among you, gentlemen, can make this egg stand *on end?*"

One by one those at the table tried the experiment. When the egg had gone entirely around and none had succeeded, all said that it could not be done.

Then Columbus took the egg and struck its small end gently upon the table so as to break the shell a little. After that there was no trouble in making stand upright.

但是也有些人，妒忌這新大陸的發現者，當別人都在頌揚他時，他們卻吹毛求疵：「哥倫布是什麼人？」他們問道：「他做過些什麼事？他不是從意大利來的貧窮的領港者麼？」

有一天，有一個西班牙的紳士，請哥倫布去赴宴，有幾個這樣的人也列席。他們都是驕傲自大的傢伙，他們立刻想使哥倫布當場丟臉。

他們說：「你已在海外發見了新大陸，但是那個算得什麼呢？我們真不懂，何以要在那件事上說了這麼多。無論那個，都可以航海過洋；無論那個也都能沿着那對面海島的海岸航行，像你所做的一樣。這是世界上最容易的事情了。」

哥倫布並不回答；但是過了一會，他在碟子中，拿起一個蛋來，對同席的人們說：「諸位先生，你們中誰能將這個蛋立起來的麼？」

同席的人，一個一個都來作這個試驗。全席的人都試過了，可是沒有一個人，能夠做到。大家都說這做不到。

於是哥倫布接過蛋來，將蛋較小的一頭，在桌子上輕輕一擊，使擊破一些蛋殼。這樣一來，便很容易地將它直立着了。

「諸位先生，」他說：「你們說是不可能的，現在這樣

do this which you said was impossible? It is the simplest thing in the world. Anybody can do it—*after he has been shown how.*"

2. "UPON A PEAK IN DARIEN"

FIRST STORY

After Columbus had shown the way to America a great many Spaniards *came over*.¹ They came to Haiti and Cuba and Porto Rico and the smaller islands near them. Like Columbus they believed that these lands were near the eastern coast of Asia. They believed that they were a part of India, and *therefore*² spoke of them as the Indies. *Afterwards*,³ when their mistake became known, these islands were named the West Indies and the true islands of India were called the East Indies.

Far to the southwest of Cuba, Columbus had discovered a long coast which he named Darien. It was the *neck of land*⁴ which we call the Isthmus of Panama, but he supposed that it was a part of the mainland of Asia. *A few years later*⁵ some Spanish sailors visited Darien and *carried word back*⁶ to Haiti that there was gold there. Now at that time a Spaniard would go to *the end of the world*⁷ for gold, and therefore this news caused great excitement⁸ among the young men who had come across the ocean *for the purpose of*⁸ adventure.

"To Darien! to Darien!" was the cry; and soon

1. 經過 2. 所以 3. 以後 4. 地頸 5. 幾年以後 6. 歸報 7. 天涯海角
8. 爲……起見

做不很容易麼？這是世界上最容易的事。等人家指示了怎樣做以後，無論誰都能做到的。」

二 在德玲的山峯上

(第一段故事)

在哥倫布發現了到美洲去的航路以後，許多西班牙人都渡海過去了。他們來到海地，古巴和波多里科，還有些附近的小島。他們也像哥倫布一樣，相信這些地方，是鄰近亞洲東海岸的。他們還相信這地方是印度的一部份，所以叫它們爲印第安。後來，他們慢慢地明白了自己的錯誤，便改稱這些小島爲西印度，那真的印度，便被稱爲東印度。

在古巴遠遠的西南方，哥倫布發見了一條很長的海岸，他稱它爲德玲。這是那地方的咽喉，如今我們叫它作巴那馬海峽，但是哥倫布當時以它爲亞洲大陸的一部份。幾年以後，有些西班牙的水手，去探訪德玲，他們傳話回來，告訴在海地的人，說是那裏有黃金。當那時候，西班牙人，爲了黃金寧肯走遍天涯海角去找尋的，所以這個新聞，便在那許多少年之中，引起了極大的興奮，他們渡海過來，原是爲着僥倖的希望。

『到德玲去！到德玲去！』大家這樣高呼；不久就有

a company was formed and two ships were made ready to sail to that *land of promise*.¹

The voyage was a delightful one from the start. The sea was calm, the wind was fair, and the vessels sped swiftly on their way. Soon the pleasant shores and green mountains of Haiti were *lost to view*.² Only little rocky islets³ could be seen. The ship was heading straight into the Caribbean Sea.

Then, what was the surprise of the *crew*⁴ of the larger ship to hear strange *rappings*⁵ in the *hold*.⁶ A voice also was heard, like that of some one *calling for*⁷ help. What could it mean? The sailors could not see any one, and yet the sounds could not be mistaken.

"Please help me out!" The voice seemed to come from among some barrels⁸ in which provisions were stored.

"A man is in one of the barrels," said the captain.

Soon the barrel was found and opened. Out of it leaped⁹ a young man, richly clad¹⁰ in a velvet *cloak*¹¹ and a silk *doublet*¹² embroidered with gold. He was a handsome fellow. His eyes were *keen*¹³ and bright, and his face had a *determined look*¹⁴, like that of one who is *used to*¹⁵ *having his own way*¹⁶ about things. At his side hung a long sword, and in his belt was a dagger.

Several of the men knew him; and so he did not need to say that his name was Vasco Nuñez de Balboa. They knew that he was a dashing adventurer,

1. 有希望之地 2. 渺不可見 3. 船員 4. 船 5. 船艙 6. 喚 7. 外委
8. 緊身之衣 9. 鋒利 10. 堅決之容貌 11. 慣於 12. 處事有方

一羣人組織了起來，備了兩條船，直向那有希望之地駛去。

這次航程在出發時，就是非常快樂。風平浪靜，船在路上行駛得很快。不久那可愛的海地海岸和青山，都不見了。僅有岩石堆成的小島，還能不時看見。船就一直向那加拉比海前進。

可是那大船上的水手們，忽然聽到船艙裏有奇怪的敲拍聲，他們是多麼的驚奇啊！還可以聽到一種好像有人在喊救的聲音。這是什麼意思呢？那些水手們雖然看不見人，但是那聲音分明是沒有聽錯。

『請救我出來！』這聲音好像是從一隻聚藏食物的桶中，發出來的。

那船長說道：『有個人在那邊的一只桶中。』

不久那桶被找着而打開了。中間便跳出一個少年來，華麗地穿着絨外衣和繡金的絲緊身。他是一個漂亮的人。眼光又尖銳又明亮，他的臉上，有一種堅毅的態度，好像是一個處事有方的人。在他的身旁，掛着一柄長劍，在他的腰帶上，帶着短刀。

這些人之中，有幾個是認識他的；所以他不需要自己通報姓名叫包波亞。他們知道他是一個勇敢的冒險者，又往往

always doing and daring, and always borrowing and spending money. But why was he in the barrel?

"The truth of the matter is this," he said; "I am *in debt to*¹ almost everybody in Haiti. The officers were *looking for*² me and would have taken me to prison. So I persuaded one of my friends to put me in a barrel and send me *on board*³ with the salt beef. And now here I am, bound with the rest of you for the rich coast of Darien."

The captain was very angry. He threatened to put Balboa ashore on one of the rocky islets. "Shame! shame!" cried the rest of the party. "Let him go with us. He will be a great help." And so the captain grew kinder and agreed to take him.

Balboa's *manners*⁴ were so pleasant, and he proved to be so able and brave, that soon nearly all on the ship *looked up to*⁵ him as their leader. When they reached Darien and began to *seek for*⁶ a good place to *settle*⁷, Balboa gave them much help. He had been on the coast before, and he guided them to a safe harbor.

The captain proved to be so *overbearing*⁸ that the men at last refused to obey him. They chose Balboa to be their commander, and the captain was glad to go back to Haiti in one of the ships.

Balboa made a treaty with a powerful Indian chief who lived in a grand house and ruled all the country around. He married the chief's daughter; and at the *wedding feast*⁹ the chief gave the Spaniards a great quantity of gold and many slaves.

1.欠……之債 2.尋覓 3.上船 4.態度 5.崇敬 6.尋覓 7.安置 8.專橫 9.宴

借債濫用。但是他爲什麼在這桶內呢？

他說：「這件事的真相是這樣的，我幾乎欠了全海地每個人的債。那些官員們正在找尋我，要捉我下獄。所以我便疏通了我的一個朋友，把我裝入一只桶內，將我和醃牛肉，一起送到船上。現在我在這裏，將和你們其餘的人一同駛往那富有的德玲海岸去。」

那船長十分生氣。他恐嚇着，要把包波亞，逐到一個岩石的小島上去。可是其餘的水手們大喊道：「無恥！讓他和我們一同去吧。他將是極大的臂助。」因此那船長便轉爲和藹，同意於帶他去了。

包波亞的態度非常快樂，他顯出他很是能幹和勇敢，不久幾乎全船的人，都像領袖一樣的尊敬他。當他們到達了德玲，打算找一處安適的地方去居住時，包波亞給了他們不少的助力。他以前曾經到過這海口來，所以他便領導他們，到了一處平安的海港。

那船長太是專橫，以致終於大家不肯服從他起來。他們推選包波亞作他們的領袖，而那船長，也樂於駕了其中的一條船，回到海地去。

包波亞和一個有權力的印第安酋長，訂下條約，這酋長是住在一所大廈中，管理着四境的地方的。他就娶了那酋長的女兒；在婚宴上，那酋長更送了西班牙人許多金子和奴隸。

The Indians did not *care much for*¹ gold. They did not know that it was worth anything. When they saw the Spaniards molding it into bars and quarreling over it, they were astonished. "If you *think so much of*² that yellow *stuff*³," they said, "why don't you go where there is plenty of it?" And then they told Balboa that far to the south, on the other side of the mountains, there was a great sea, and on the shores of the sea there lived a people who had so much gold that they used it to make cups and bowls and even pans and kettles.

Balboa made up his mind to go at once in search of that sea. With two hundred men and a *pack of*⁴ *bloodhounds*, to chase unfriendly Indians, he *set off*⁵ toward the mountains. The distance was not great, but the country was very rough, the forest was almost impassable, and the party had to move slowly. After many days they came to the highest ridge of the mountains. Balboa climbed to the top of the *loftiest peak*⁷ and *looked around*⁸. South and west of him he beheld a great sea. It was so near that it seemed almost at his feet; and it stretched away and away into the distance until it seemed to meet the blue sky.

No white man had ever beheld that sea before; none had even so much as heard of it. The Spaniards afterwards called it the South Sea, because in going to it across the isthmus it seemed to lie south of the land; but we know it as the largest of all the oceans,

1.極重視 2.十分重視 3.材料 4.一羣 5.獵犬 6.動身 7.最高峯 8.舉目四顧

印第安人是不大珍貴金子的。他們並不知道它有什麼價值。當他們看見那些西班牙人，把它鑄為金條，互爭不均時，他們都很驚奇。他們說：『倘使你們真是這樣想着這些黃色的東西，爲什麼你們不到那有許多金子的地方去呢？』於是他們告訴包波亞，說在南方的遠處，山峯的另一邊，那兒有一個海，在海的岸上，住着一種民族，他們金子很多，用它來做杯、碗，就是鍋、壺也用金子做的。

包波亞決意立刻前去找尋那海。他帶了兩百個人，和一羣獵狗，以便追逐那些不懷好意的印第安人，他動身向高山前進。雖然路程不遠，但是那地方很崎嶇，森林中幾乎是未經人跡，所以這些人只好慢慢的行走。好久之後，他們才到了那山脊的最高峯了。包波亞爬到那最巍峨的山峯上，極目四顧。在他的南方和西方，他望見了大海。那海距離得很近，看起來幾乎就在他的脚下；它向外開展出去，直到遠處，似乎和藍天接成一片。

沒有一個白種人，以前曾經看見過那個海；甚致也沒有人聽到說起過。以後西班牙人便叫它南海，因爲穿過了海峽到那兒去，它似乎是橫在大陸的南方的；但是據我們所知

the mighty Pacific.

From that peak in Darien, Balboa looked down¹ with mingled² feelings of awe³ and exultation.⁴

"With eagle eyes

He stared at⁵ the Pacific,—and all his men
Looked at each other with a wild surmise⁶—

Silent, upon a peak in Darien."

Balboa had no idea⁷ that he had discovered an ocean. He supposed that the great water was merely a gulf⁸ or bay washing⁹ the coast, perhaps of India, perhaps of China. He hastened to get down to the shore. He stood on the beach, and as the waves broke about his feet he raised his sword in the air and declared¹⁰ that he took possession of¹¹ the new-found sea in the name of¹² the king of Spain.

Balboa with his men soon returned to the other side of the isthmus. He sent word to¹³ Spain of the discovery¹⁴ he had made. But ships and men and a new governor were already on their way to Darien; for word had reached the king that plenty of gold was to be had there.

The new governor was an old man, as fierce and heartless as a tiger. No sooner had he arrived in Darien than he began to oppress and kill the Indians. Thousands of them perished¹⁵ through his cruelty. Balboa was grieved to the heart¹⁶, he felt pity for the poor savages. By the first homeward-bound¹⁷ ship he secretly sent complaints¹⁸ to the king about the gove-

1.俯視 2.混合 3.畏懼 4.雀躍 5.注視 6.無觀念 7.佔領 8.用……之名

9.傳言 10.非常傷心 11.訴狀

道，它是海洋中最大的，就是偉大的太平洋。

包波亞從德玲山峯上望下來，帶着又驚懼又讚歎的感情。

帶着鷹般的眼光，
他望着太平洋，——
他的部下幻想地互望着，——
靜靜地在德玲的山峯上。

包波亞並不會想到，他已發現了一個海洋。他料想那個大水，不過是海股或海灣，在沖洗着海岸，或者是屬於印度的，或者是屬於中國的。他急忙跑到岸邊。站在沙灘上面，當那浪花沖到他腳邊的時候，他高舉着他的劍宣言道，他用西班牙國王的名義，取得那新找到的海的主權了。

包波亞帶了他的人，立刻回到那海峽的另一邊去。他傳話去告訴西班牙王，他所造成的發見的事。但是許多船和人，以及新的官員，已經上路到德玲來了；因為消息已經傳到國王那裏，說那兒有許多金子。

那新的官員，是一個老人，性情殘暴如虎，他來到德玲不久以後，就開始壓迫和殺害那些印第安人。千萬個印第安人，都葬身在他的辣手之下。包波亞非常傷心；他憐憫那些可憐的野人。在第一次開回家去的船上，他在暗中送一個奏狀給國王，報告那官員的行爲。接着他又從事預備到南海

mor's doings. Then he set to¹ work getting ready to explore² the South Sea.

Four small ships were taken apart³ at Darien, and Balboa caused⁴ the pieces to be carried over the mountains. At the shore on the farther side these pieces were again put together, and the ships were launched⁴ upon the sea. They were the first European vessels that ever floated⁵ on the Pacific.

But they were not yet ready to sail. They still needed a few bolts⁶ to strengthen⁷ them and some pitch⁸ to stop the leaks. While Balboa was waiting for these things the governor sent for⁸ him. The old tiger had heard of the complaints that had been sent to the king.

Balboa was ready to obey orders. He recrossed⁹ the mountains and was met by the officers who had been sent to arrest¹⁰ him. "You have plotted¹¹ against me, you have tried to turn the king against me," said the savage governor. "You shall die the death of a traitor."¹²

Before the sun went down, the brave, dashing, handsome Balboa was dead.

3. "UPON A PEAK IN DARIEN"

SECOND STORY

After Balboa's discovery of the Pacific Ocean, seventy years went by. Then, one day, another bold adventurer stood upon a peak in Darien.

The name of this man was Francis Drake. H

1. 從事 2. 探險 3. 拆離 4. 入水 5. 地漂着 6. 繩索 7. 謀害 8. 謀反

去探險。

四條小船，在德玲地方先拆散了，包波亞命令將那拆散的破船，搬過山去。在山的另一邊海灘上，又將它們重新裝好，於是這四條船又都浮在海上了。它們是歐洲漂浮在太平洋上的第一次的船。

但是他們還不能就去航行。他們還需要一些釘子，來使那些船堅固，還需要些柏油來塞住漏縫。當包波亞正在等候這些東西的時候，官員來召請他去。那個老暴徒已聽到向國王控訴的事了。

包波亞是準備服從命令的。他再還過山頂，正遇到那些被派來捉捕他的官員們。那野蠻的官長說道：「你在計劃反抗我，你想叫國王來對付我，你將依叛逆者處死。」

在日落之前，這勇敢的、前進的、漂亮的包波亞便受了死刑。

三 在德玲的山峯上

(第二段故事)

在包波亞發見了太平洋之後，已經有七十年了。有一天，另外一個勇敢的冒險家，站在德玲的山峯上。

這個人名叫法蘭西斯·德拉克。他是被著稱為海上一

was known *for and wide*¹ as the most daring sailor on the seas. He was an Englishman, and he hated Spain and the Spaniards with a bitter hatred. Like Balboa, he visited Darien *in search of*² gold; but he meant to get it from those whom he called his enemies—to take it away from them by force.

He stood near the top of a high *cliff*,³ not far from the line where the famous Panama Canal is now being built. Below him there was a deep *ravine*,⁴ and along the ravine there was a mule path. This mule path was the road along which the Spaniards carried their treasures over the mountains to the seaport of Darien, to be loaded on ships and sent to Spain. Close to this *pathway*,⁵ *crouching*⁶ behind rocks and trees, were Captain Drake's followers—a few rough *sailors armed to the teeth*⁷ and a band of *light-footed*⁸ Indians with spears and clubs. They seemed to be expecting some one to pass that way; for they moved very cautiously and kept their weapons in their hands ready for use, while they watched their leader on the steep mountain wall above them.

As Drake stood near the edge of the cliff he saw before him a tall tree with spreading branches reaching like gaunt, bare arms toward the sky. "Ah!" said he. "what better *outlook*⁹ could one want than this!"

Sailor as he was, it was easy enough for him to *clamber up*¹⁰ the *gnarled trunk*.¹¹ Soon he was standing on the very topmost branch. As he looked around

1. 遠近 2. 尋索 3. 峭壁 4. 山峽 5. 小路 6. 蹲踞 7. 全身武裝 8. 捷足 9. 風景 10. 攀登 11. 生節瘤的樹幹

個最勇敢的水手。他是一個英國人，他痛恨着西班牙和西班牙的人。他像包波亞一樣，到德玲來是爲着搜尋金子的；但是他原想要從他所稱爲仇敵的人那裏去取得金子——用武力去迫他們交出來。

他站在近那高峯的頂端，離開現已造成的著名的巴拿馬運河不遠。在他下面，有一條深谷，沿着深谷，有一條騾子走的道路。這一條路，便是那西班牙人輸送他們的財寶，經過這山到德玲海口去裝船帶回西班牙去的路。在這條路附近，山石和樹林的背後，埋伏着德拉克船長的黨徒，——幾個全身武裝的粗莽水手，和一隊善走的印第安人，帶着長槍和棍棒。他們好像在等待有人經過這條路；因爲他們的行動很是小心，並且緊握着他們的武器，準備使用，同時他們都緊望着正在他們上面峭壁上的他們的領袖。

當德拉克站在鄰近那石巖的邊上時，他看見在他的面前，一株高大的樹，樹林伸展着，好似向着蒼天伸着一只赤露的瘦臂的巨人。他說：『啊！誰能看到比這更好的景緻啊？』

因爲他是水手，所以要爬上那多曲節的樹枝去，真是十分容易的。不久他便站在最高的樹枝上了。他看看四面，景色

him, what a glorious view did he behold! On every side were wooded mountain tops, green with *tropical verdure*.¹ Between them were deep ravines and broad valleys, with thick forests of giant trees and sprawling vines and tangled underwoods, through which the feet of man had never passed. Far to the north he *caught faint glimpses*² of the sea on which he had lately sailed, and he knew that in a *sung*³ harbor somewhere on the coast of that sea his ship, safe hidden from Spanish eyes, was waiting for his return.

But it was not for the northern view that he cared. He turned and looked in the other direction. Never had he seen a grander sight. There, in plain view before him, was the great western ocean, the mighty Pacific, which the Spaniard Balboa had discovered, and which Spain had ever since claimed as her own.

The waters danced and sparkled in the sunlight, just as they had done in Balboa's time, and they stretched south and west a marvelous distance, until at last sea and sky seemed mingled in one. The heart of the bold sailor was *strangely moved*⁴ as he gazed upon this scene; for he was the first of Englishmen to behold that greatest of all waters.

As he looked he could see the ships of Spain, like specks upon the water, sailing into the port of Panama, and bringing the treasures of Peru and of the golden East to swell the wealth and increase the power of the Spanish king. Tears came to his eyes.

1. 熱帶的青綠色 2. 瞥見 3. 舒適 4. 感動 5. 緊握

是多麼美麗啊！到處是林木合抱的山頂，映着熱帶的青翠。萬綠叢中，是深峽和空谷，合着緊密的大森林，和蔓延的藤蘿，還有纏結着的矮樹，在那些地方，簡直從未經過人跡。他遠望北方，看到海中有微弱的黑影，那地方是他新近曾航行過的，他知道，在這海邊安適的海港裏，他的船停在那裏，安全地躲開了西班牙人的視線，正在等候他回去。

但是他所留心的並不是那北方的景物。他回頭向另一邊看去。他從沒有看見過比這更偉大的景色。在他面前，很清楚地可以看到那偉大的海洋，就是那太平洋，這是西班牙人包波亞所發現的，而且西班牙國早已把它認爲自己的了。

澎湃的海水，閃爍在陽光之中，正像它們在包波亞時代一般的動作，它們向南和西伸展開去，遙遠渺茫，直到那海水和天空，似乎接爲一片爲止。這勇敢的水手，當他見到了這個景象，奇怪地心驚起來；因爲他是看見這大洋的第一個英格蘭人。

當他觀看時，他能望見西班牙的船舶，好似水上的斑點，駛進巴拿馬海港，輸運着秘魯的財寶和東方的金子，去擴張西班牙國王的財富和勢力。他幾乎要流淚。他帶着堅決

He *clenched*⁵ his hands with strong determination. His breath came quickly as he thought of the hated Spaniards and of their claim to the *ownership*¹ of half the world.

Then, forgetting where he was, he knelt down among the branches. "O God," he prayed, "help me to *humble*² the pride of Spain, and help me to *promote*³ England's glory on the seas. And I vow to give my time and strength to this cause, and never to rest till I shall sail an English ship on the waters of this great ocean."

A call from his men in the ravine below aroused him; and as he hastened to descend from the tree he heard the tinkle of bells far down the mountain pass. A *train*⁴ of mules laden with gold and silver from the mines of Peru was slowly approaching. It was to *waylay*⁵ and capture such a train that he and his followers had come to this peak in Darien; and here, now, was his opportunity.

An hour later Captain Drake was dividing the treasure among his followers. There was so great a weight of precious metals that they could not carry it all, but were obliged to bury a part in a secret place in the forest.

The story of the bold capture was carried to Panama and the other Spanish towns on the isthmus, but Drake was soon safe back on board of his ship. The fear of the bold *sea rover*⁶ spread to every port on the coast, and from that day the pride of Spain began to be humbled.

的態度，緊握着他的雙手。當他想起那可恨的西班牙人，和他們自認爲擁有半個世界主權的宣言時，他的呼吸也變爲急促了。

於是他忘卻了自己是在什麼地方，他跪倒在樹枝中間。祈禱着：「上帝啊！幫助我去降服那西班牙的傲慢，同時增進英國的海上光榮。我誓將我的光陰和力量，來從事這件事。我將永不停止，直到我能駕着一艘英國船，航行在這大洋之上爲止。」

在下面山谷中的部下，發出了一聲叫喊，使他驚覺了；當他從樹上急急地爬下來時，他聽到山路遠處，有鈴聲在響着。一隊驛子，負着從秘魯中得來的金銀，慢慢地走近過來。他和他的黨徒，到這德玲的山峯上來，原爲着要攔路搶劫這一隊人；現在，好機會到了。

一小時後，德拉克船長，已在分派贓物給他的黨徒們了。貴重金屬多得不可計數，以致他們不能全部運去，只得在一處林中祕密的地方，埋藏了一部份。

這一次兇猛的搶劫，便傳到了巴拿馬和其他沿這海峽的西班牙城市中去了，但是德拉克在不久卻已安然回到他自己的船上了。那勇猛的海盜的恐怖，傳遍了沿海各港，西班牙的傲慢之氣，從那天起也就開始減低了下去。

Two years later Captain Drake fulfilled his *vow*¹ by sailing an English vessel on the mighty Pacific. Along the coasts of Chile and Peru he sailed. He captured Spanish towns, he waylaid Spanish treasure ships, he carried *terror*² into all the Spanish provinces. Then, when his vessel was loaded with so much treasure that she could carry *no more*,³ he turned his course to the west, and was the first Englishman to sail across the Pacific. Westward and still westward he sailed. He passed on the south of the Philippines, he *touched at*⁴ the Spice Islands, he *traversed*⁵ the Indian Ocean, he sailed around Africa, and finally returned in safety to England. It was a wonderful voyage—the first English voyage round the world.

Queen Elizabeth was so delighted when she heard of Drake's *exploits*⁶ that she cried out, "He shall be Sir Francis Drake. I myself will make him a knight."

And Sir Francis Drake it was; and from his time the power of England on the sea began to be felt.

4. THE FOUNTAIN OF YOUTH

Among the Spaniards who *flocked*⁷ to America in the hope of⁸ finding gold, there was a *certain*⁹ officer whose name was Juan Ponce de Leon. He had distinguished himself in the Spanish army and was very rich. He also had much influence with the king—so much, in fact, that he was soon appointed governor of all the eastern part of Haiti.

1. 誓約 2. 驚駭 3. 不復 4. 小駐 5. 橫過 6. 功績 7. 羣集 8. 期望
9. 某

兩年以後，德拉克實踐了他的誓言，駛着一艘英國的船，在那偉大的太平洋上。他沿着智利和秘魯的海岸航行着。他搶掠西班牙的城市，攔劫西班牙裝財寶的船，他把恐怖帶給了西班牙的各省。隨後，當他的船滿載着金銀，直到載不下時，他才掉轉舵向西，他是第一個橫渡太平洋的英格蘭人。他儘是向西行駛着。經過斐律賓羣島的南部，他還到過羣香島，橫渡印度洋，繞着非洲行駛，最後又平安地回到英國。這是一個驚人的航程——也是英國人第一次航行全世界。

依利莎白女王聽到了德拉克的壯舉時，她高興地大聲喊道：「他將被封為法蘭西斯·德拉克爵士，我自己要封他作武士。」

他就被稱為法蘭西斯·德拉克爵士；從那時起，英國在海上的霸權，也開始擡起頭來。

四 青春的源泉

在羣集美洲尋找金子的西班牙人中，有一個官員，名叫彭散。他是西班牙軍隊裏自居顯貴的人物，而且很有錢。他和國王，也有許多關係——因此，不久他就被委為全海地東部的總督了。

While *attending to*¹ his duties in Haiti, he learned that at some distance farther eastward there was a rich island *abounding in*² gold and other precious metals. The Indians called this island Borinquen; it was the same land which Columbus had discovered a few years before and called Porto Rico.

Ponce de Leon was so much pleased by the reports which were brought to him of *the great wealth*³ of Porto Rico that he at once *made up his mind*⁴ to get that wealth for himself. The king of Spain was very willing to please him and to have *a share of*⁵ the profits, and therefore appointed him governor of Porto Rico. Ponce was not a man to waste time in any undertaking. With eight *stanch*⁶ ships and several hundred men, he at once *set sail*⁷ for his new province, and *in due time*⁸ landed upon the island.

The natives were kind and gentle. They welcomed the white men to their pleasant country and tried to help them in such ways as they could. Ponce de Leon *repaid*⁹ them as the Spaniards at that time usually repaid a kindness,—he robbed them of all they had and made slaves of as many as he could. Then *at length*¹⁰ the harassed savages *turned against*¹¹ their oppressors and tried to drive them from the island; but what could they do against enemies so cunning and strong?

Ponce was as heartless and unfeeling as any wild beast. Soon the once happy island was filled with

1. 注意 2. 豐富 3. 極富 4. 被決意 5. 一份 6. 堅固 7. 開船 8. 及時
9. 報答 10. 結局 11. 反抗

當他在海地上任以後，知道再向東過去一些，還有一個極富的島，那島上有許多黃金和其他貴重的金屬。印第安人把它叫作波林几島；這就是哥倫布在幾年以前，所發見的叫波多里科的同一處地方。

彭散聽到說波多里科有許多財寶的報告以後，滿心歡喜，因此他就決心要自己去尋到那些財寶。西班牙的國王，也很願意叫他去做，並且要分享一部份的利益，所以就委他爲波多里科的總督。彭散絕不是一個浪費時間的人。他帶了八艘強固的船，幾百個人，立刻啓程到那新地方去，經過相當的時間以後，他們就在那島上上了岸。

那裏的土人，都很仁慈溫和。他們對於白種人到他們這個愉快的國家中來，很是歡迎，並且儘力設法幫助他們。彭散用着當時西班牙人所通行的仁慈，來報答他們——他搶劫他們所有的東西，盡力使他們夷爲奴隸。於是後來那被擄的野人，就回頭來反抗他們的壓迫者，想把他們逐出海島以外；但是對於這樣狡猾而強暴的敵人，他們能怎樣反抗他們呢？

彭散正和野獸一樣的殘暴無人性。不久，那一向快樂的島國，便充滿了痛苦和恐慌了。那些印第安人，都從他們家

distress and terror. The Indians were *hunted*¹ from their homes. Thousands of them were killed, and the rest became the slaves of their conquerors.

Ponce began to form a settlement at a place now called Pueblo Viejo; but he soon changed his plans and removed to a fine harbor on the north shore of the island. There he *laid out*² the city of San Juan. He built for himself, near the mouth of the harbor, a grand house which he called Casa Blanca, or the White Castle; and there he made his home for some time.

But, with all his wealth, Ponce was not happy. He had lived so carelessly and wildly that his youth went from him early. At fifty years of age he was a miserable old man. There was no more joy in the world for him.

One day as he was sitting unhappy in the White Castle, a thing occurred that *kindled*³ a spark of hope in his despairing mind. He *overheard*⁴ an Indian slave say, "In Bimini one grows old."

"Bimini! What is Bimini?" he asked.

"It is a beautiful island that lies far, far to the north of us," was the answer.

"Tell me about it."

"There is a fountain there, a spring of clear water, the most wonderful in the world. Every one that bathes in it becomes as young and strong as he was in his best days.⁵ No one grows old in Bimini."

"Have you ever been there?"

中被捕捉了出來。他們中有千萬個都被殺害了，其餘的都變做了戰勝者的奴隸。

彭散就開始在那個地方，建立一個殖民地，這地方現名帕布羅維益佐；但是不久他又變更他的計劃，遷移到那島的北岸一處優良的港口。那裏他設計建造聖胡安城。在港的進口處他給自己建造了一座大廈，稱為白堡；在那兒他住了很久。

但是，彭散雖然有了所有的財富，他却仍是很不高興。他輕意地粗暴地生活着，以致他的少年時期很早就錯過了。他在五十歲時，已是一個愁苦不堪的老頭兒了。他在這世界上，已沒有什麼快樂的了。

有一天，他閑坐在他的白堡裏，忽然遇到了一件事，使他在失望的心中，燃起了一點希望之火。他聽見一個印第安奴隸說：「在皮米尼地方，沒有一個人會老起來的。」

他問道：「皮米尼！什麼是皮米尼？」

那回答道：「這是一個美麗的海島，在我們的北方很遠。」

「把這地方告訴我。」

「那兒有一個泉，是一泓清淨的源泉；是世界上最奇怪的所在。凡在那泉水中洗過浴的，都會變成像他青春時代的那樣少壯和強健。在皮米尼，沒有一個人會老起來的。」

「你可曾到過在那裏麼？」

"Ah, no. It is too far away for any of our people to make the voyage. But we have heard talk of the fountain all our lives."

Ponce asked other Indians about Bimini and its *magic fountain*.¹ All had heard of it. It was a land *fragrant*² with flowers. It lay far to the northwest—too far for frail *canoes*³ to venture. But the great ships of the white men could easily make the voyage in a few days.

Ponce made up his mind to discover the fountain. He first got the king's permission to conquer Bimini, wherever it might be. Then with three ships and a *number of*⁴ followers he sailed toward the northwest. He passed through *the great group of*⁵ islands known as the Bahamas; and, wherever there were natives living, he stopped and made *inquiries*.⁶

"Where is Bimini? Where is the magic fountain of youth?"

They pointed to the northwest. It was always a little farther and a little farther. No one had even seen the fountain, but Ponce understood that every one had heard of it.

At length, after leaving the Bahamas far behind them, the Spaniards discovered a strange coast where the land seemed to be covered with flowers. Was this Bimini?

Nobody could tell. The coast stretched so far northward and southward that Ponce felt sure it was no island but the *mainland*⁷ of a continent. The day

「啊，不會。這是太遠了，我們中無論是誰，都不能去赴這航行的。但是我們畢生不時聽到說起那個源泉。」

彭散問另外的印第安人，可曾知道皮米尼和它奇泉的事。他們都說聽到過的。這是一處花香馥郁的福地。在西北的遠處，——用脆弱的小舟去冒險，實嫌太遠。但是白種人的大船，卻能在幾天之內，很容易完成那航程的。

彭散決意去找到那個泉。他首先得到了國王的同意去征服皮米尼，無論它在什麼地方。於是他帶了三艘船和一隊從人，向西北出發。他經過了一大羣名叫巴哈馬的羣島；並且每到一個地方，凡是有土人住着的，他就停船詢問。

「皮米尼在那裏？那奇異的青春的源泉又在那裏？」

他們指點着西北方。老是說：再過去一點兒，再過去一點兒。雖然沒有人見過那泉，但是彭散知道大家都曾聽到說起過的。

最後，他們遠離了巴哈馬羣島以後，那些西班牙人便發現了一條新奇的海岸，那兒的地上，好似滿鋪着鮮花。這是皮米尼嗎？

誰也不能知道。那海岸線筆直地向南北伸展着，以致彭散知道這並不是一個島，卻是這洲上的大陸。那天正是復活

was *Easter Sunday*,¹ which in Spain is called *Pascua de Flores*, or the Feast of Flowers. For this reason, and also *because of*² the *abundance of*³ flowers, the Spaniards named the land Florida.

Ponce de Leon went on shore at many places and sought for the wonderful fountain. He drank from every clear spring. He bathed in many a *limpid*⁴ stream. But his lost youth did not come back to him.

He sailed southward and around to the western coast of Florida, asking everywhere,—

“Is this Bimini? And where is the fountain of youth?”

But the Indians who lived there had never heard of Bimini, and they knew of no fountain of youth. And so, at last, the search was *given up*,⁵ and Ponce returned disappointed to Porto Rico.

Nine years passed, and then he sailed again for Florida. This time he took a number of men with him *in order to*⁷ conquer the country and *seize upon*⁸ whatever treasures he might find there. More than this, he expected to explore its woods and rivers and seek again for the *mysterious*⁸ fountain of youth.

The Florida Indians did not have any treasures; but they were brave and loved their homes. They would not be conquered and enslaved without a struggle. They therefore *fell upon*⁸ the Spaniards when they landed, and drove them back to their ships.

1.復活日 2.因為 3.極多 4.清澈 5.放棄 6.在於…… 7.據說 8.奇
怪 9.攻擊

節，在西班牙，恰巧叫作百花節。因了這個緣故，又因為這裏遍地都是花草，所以西班牙人就將這地方叫做佛羅里達。

彭散上了岸，到處去找尋那奇泉。他飲遍了每個清潔的泉水。又在許多澄清的溪流中沐了浴。但是他已失去的青春，總不能恢復。

他更向南航行，繞着佛羅里達的西岸過去，到處詢問着：

「這是皮米尼嗎？青春的源泉在那裏呢？」

但是住在那兒的印第安人，從未聽到過皮米尼這個地名，他們也不明白什麼叫做青春之泉。所以到最後，只好放棄了搜尋，彭散失望地重回到波多里科。

九年之後，他又向佛羅里達航行。這次他帶了一隊人，以便征服那個國家，並想搶劫那裏一切的財富。並且他更希望去看看那邊的森林和河統，想再找尋那神祕的青春之泉。

佛羅里達的印第安人，沒有什麼財寶，但是他們都很勇敢而且愛他們的家鄉。他們不願無抵抗地被屈服，淪為奴隸。因此，他們就去攻擊那西班牙人，在他們上岸的時候，就把他們逐回船上。

Ponce de Leon was struck by an arrow. He was wounded in the thigh.

"Take me back to Spain," said he, "for I shall never find the fountain of youth."

His ship carried him to Cuba; but no *skill*¹ could heal his wound. He *lingered in pain*² for a long time, and then died, *bewailing*³ his lost youth.

5. "EUREKA!"

There was once a king of Syracuse whose name was Hiero. The country over which he ruled was quite small, but for that *very*⁴ reason he wanted to wear the biggest crown in the world. So he *called in*⁵ a famous goldsmith, who was skillful in all kinds of fine work, and gave him ten pounds of pure gold.

"Take this," he said, "and *fashion*⁶ it into a crown that shall make every other king want it for his own. Be sure that you put into it every grain of the gold I give you, and do not mix any other metal with it."

"It shall be as you wish," said the goldsmith. "Here I receive from you ten pounds of pure gold; within ninety days I will return to you the finished crown which shall be of exactly the same weight."

Ninety days later, true to his word, the goldsmith brought the crown. It was a *beautiful piece of work*,⁷ and all who saw it said that it had not its equal in the world. When King Hiero put it on his head, it felt very uncomfortable, but he did not *mind*⁸

1. 巧藝 2. 疼痛難堪 3. 哀傷 4. 正 5. 傳 6. 製造 7. 一件精美的作品 8. 注意

彭散中了一箭。傷了他的大腿。

他說：『把我運回西班牙去，因為我將永不能找到那青春之泉了。』

他的船把他運到了古巴；但是沒有方法可以醫好他的創傷。他在痛苦中苟延了好多時光，終於痛惜着他所失去的青春而長逝了。

五 我發覺了

從前敘拉古有一個國王，他名叫亥厄洛。他所治理的國家，很是微小，但是正因為這個原因，他要戴一頂世界上最大的皇冠。因此他召了一個有名的金匠來，他是擅長于各種精巧的工作的。國王給他十磅純金。

他說：『拿這個去，將它製成一頂皇冠，要使別的國王見了，都想作為己有。但是我所給你的金子，你得不差絲毫地都放進去，並且不能混進別的金屬。』

那金匠道：『我可以副你的期望。這裏我接了你十磅純金；在九十天之內，我將給你一頂同樣重的造成的皇冠。』

九十天以後，那金匠果真守約帶着皇冠來了。這是一件精美的作品，所有看見的人都說，這真是舉世無匹的。當國王亥厄洛將它戴上的時候，覺得很不舒服，但是他並不在意

that—he was sure that no other king had so fine a *headpiece*.¹ After he had admired it from this side and from that, he weighed it on his own scales. It was exactly as heavy as he had ordered.

“You deserve *great praise*,²” he said to the goldsmith. “You have wrought very skillfully and you have not lost a grain of my gold.”

There was in the king’s court a very wise man whose name was Archimedes. When he was called in to admire the king’s crown he *turned it over*³ many times and examined it very closely.

“Well, what do you think of it?” asked Hiero.

“The *workmanship*⁴ is indeed very beautiful,” answered Archimedes, “but—but the gold—”

“The gold is all there,” cried the king. “I weighed it on my own *scales*.⁵”

“True,” said Archimedes, “but it does not appear to have the same *rich*⁶ red color that it had in the *lump*.⁷ It is not red at all, but a brilliant yellow, as you can plainly see.”

“Most gold is yellow,” said Hiero; “but now that you *speak of*⁸ it I do remember that when this was in the lump it had a much richer color.”

“What if the goldsmith has *kept out*⁹ a pound or two of the gold and *made up*¹⁰ the weight by adding brass or silver?” asked Archimedes.

“Oh, he could not do that,” said Hiero; “the gold has merely changed its color in the working.”

But the more he thought of the matter the less

1.頭飾 2.厚賞 3.翻轉 4.造法 5.秤 6.濃 7.整塊時 8.論及 9.留下 10.湊足

——他定以為再沒有別的國王，有這樣華麗的頭飾了。在他把這皇冠反覆欣賞之後，他將它放他的秤上一稱。恰巧和他所原定的一樣重。

他向那金匠說：「你應得厚賞，你的工作既精巧，並且又不曾失掉我一粒的金子。」

國王的朝廷中，有一個很聰明的人，名叫阿基米得。當他被召進來，讚賞那皇冠時，他反覆地他看了幾遍，並且仔細地查驗它。

亥厄洛問道：「好的，那末你以為它怎樣呢？」

阿基米得答道：「那造法固然很精美，但是——但是那金子……」

那國王說道：「金子是都在那兒啊，我在我自己的秤上，稱過了的。」

阿基米得說道：「不錯，但是它並不和金塊時一樣，顯出同樣富麗的紅色。這簡直是一些都不紅，你也可以明白地看到的，這不過是燦爛的黃色而已。」

亥厄洛說道：「金子太都是黃色的，但是被你一提起，我也記得當那金子成塊的時候，它確有更富麗的色彩。」

「那麼如果那金匠竟是留下了一二磅金子，而把銅或銀子加進去來湊足這份量的便怎麼辦呢？」阿基米得問道。

亥厄洛說道：「啊，他不會這樣做的，那金子不過因為經過鑄鍊而變了牠的顏色吧了。」

但是他愈想到那件事，愈不喜歡那皇冠了。終於他對阿

pleased he was with the crown. At last he said to Archimedes, "Is there any way to *find out*¹ whether that goldsmith really cheated me, or whether he honestly gave me back my gold?"

"I know of no way" was the answer.

But Archimedes was not the man to say that anything was impossible. He took great delight in working out hard *problems*,² and when any question *puzzled*³ him he would keep studying until he found some sort of answer to it. And so, *day after day*,⁴ he thought about the gold and tried to find some way by which it could be tested without doing harm to the crown.

One morning he was thinking of this question while he was getting ready for a bath. The great bowl or *tub*⁵ was *full to the very edge*,⁶ and as he stepped into it a quantity of water flowed out upon the stone floor. A similar thing had happened a hundred times before, but this was the first time that Archimedes had thought about it.

"How much water did I *displace*⁷ by getting into the tub?" he asked himself. "Anybody can see that I displaced a *bulk*⁸ of water equal to the bulk of my body. A man half my size would displace half as much."

"Now suppose, *instead of*⁹ putting myself into the tub, I had put Hiero's crown into it, it would have displaced a bulk of water equal to its own bulk. Ah, let me see! Gold is much heavier than silver. Ten

1.查明 2.問題 3.困惑 4.一天又一天 5.盆 6.滿至邊口 7.排出 8.量 9.代替

基米得說：「可有什麼方法，能查出那金匠的確是欺騙了我的，還是他很誠實地把我的金子都歸還了我呢？」

那回答道：「我沒有方法。」

但是阿基米得並不是一個說不可能就此罷了的人。他很歡喜解答難題，並且當有什麼問題困惑他的時候，他必不斷地研究直到他找到了某種解答為止。這樣一天又一天的過去，他儘想着那金子，總想找出什麼方法來試出它而不損及那皇冠。

有一天早晨，當他正預備入浴的時候，他想着那個問題。那只大桶，或者說浴盆，齊邊滿裝了水，當他跨進去的時候，一部份的水便溢出到石子的地板上來了。同一件事曾在過去發生過無數次，但是阿基米得想到這件事，卻還是第一次。

他自己問着自己道：「我進了這只浴盆以後，排去了多少水呢？無論誰都能知道，我排去了和我肉體的體積相等量的水。一個較我小一半的人將排出較這些少一半的水。」

現在我假定，不把自己浸入盆內，而把亥厄洛的皇冠放入盆內，那麼，它便會排出和皇冠的體積相等量的水。啊，讓

pounds of pure gold will not make so great a bulk as say seven pounds of gold *mixed*¹ with three pounds of silver. If Hiero's crown is pure gold it will displace the same bulk of water as any other ten pounds of pure gold. But if it is part gold and part silver it will displace a larger bulk. I have it at last! Eureka! Eureka!"

Forgetful of everything else he leaped from the bath. Without stopping to dress himself, he *ran through*² the streets to the king's palace shouting, "Eureka! Eureka! Eureka!" which in English means, "I have found it! I have found it! I have found it!"

The crown was tested. It was found to displace much more water than ten pounds of pure gold displaced. The guilt of the goldsmith was proved *beyond a doubt*.³ But whether he was punished or not, I do not know, neither does it *matter*.⁴

The simple discovery which Archimedes made in his *bath tub*⁵ was worth far more to the world than Hiero's crown. Can you tell why?

6. GALILEO AND THE LAMPS

In Italy about three hundred years ago there lived a young man whose name was Galileo. Like Archimedes he was always thinking and always asking the reasons for things. He *invented*⁶ the *thermometer*⁷ and simple forms of the *telescope*⁸ and the *microscope*.⁹ He made many important discoveries in *science*.¹⁰

1. 混合 2. 穿過 3. 毫無疑義 4. 關係 5. 浴盆 6. 發明 7. 寒暑表 8. 望遠鏡
9. 顯微鏡 10. 科學

我想！金子比銀子重得多。十磅純金的體積，將不及七磅純金和三磅銀混合着的體積。倘使亥厄洛的皇冠是純金的，那麼它定能排去和別的十磅純金所排出的相等的水量。但是倘使一部份是金子，一部份是銀子的，它將排出較多的水量。我終於知道了！我知道了！我知道了！』

他忘掉了一切，便從浴盆中跳出來。也不及穿好衣服，他奔過街道，到國王的宮中喊道：『Eureka！Eureka！Eureka！』這字的意思，在英文中就是『我發現了！我發現了！我發現了！』

那皇冠就拿來試驗了一下。發現它所排出的水，比十磅純金所能排出的多了許多。那金匠罪愆，毫無疑義地被證實了。但是他可曾處罪，我卻不知道，並且這也無關於本事的。

阿基米得在他浴盆裏所造成的簡單的發見，它對於世界上的價值較亥厄洛皇冠大得多。你能說出牠爲什麼？

六 伽利略與燈

大約在三百年以前，在意大利，有一個青年人，他名叫伽利略，他也和阿基米得一樣，常常思想着和探討着各種物理。他發明寒暑表，簡單的望遠鏡和顯微鏡。他造成了科學上許多重要的發見。

One evening when he was only eighteen years old he was in the *cathedral*¹ at Pisa at about the time the lamps were lighted. The lamps—which burned only oil in those days—were hung by long rods from the ceiling. When the *lamplighter*² knocked against them, or the wind blew through the cathedral, they would swing *back and forth*³ like *pendulums*.⁴ Galileo noticed this. Then he began to study them more closely.

He saw that those which were hung on rods of the same length swung back and forth, or vibrated, in the same length of time. Those which were on the shorter rods vibrated much faster than those on the longer rods. As Galileo *watched*⁵ them swinging *to and fro*⁶ he became much interested. Millions of people had seen lamps moving in this same way but not one had ever thought of discovering any *useful fact*⁷ connected with the *phenomenon*.⁸

When Galileo went to his room he began to *experiment*.⁹ He took a number of cords of different lengths and hung them from the ceiling. To the free end of each cord he fastened a *weight*¹⁰. Then he set all to swinging back and forth, like the lamps in the cathedral. Each cord was a pendulum, just as each rod had been.

He found, after long study, that when a cord was $39\frac{1}{16}$ inches long, it vibrated just sixty times in a minute. A cord one fourth as long vibrated just twice as fast, or once every half second. To vibrate

1. 教堂 2. 點燈者 3. 前後 4. 鐘擺 5. 注意 6. 往來 7. 有用的事情
8. 現象 9. 實驗 10. 重量

約僅十八歲時，有一天晚上，他在比薩的大教堂裏，那是快到掌燈的時候了。那些燈，在當時是僅用油燒的，用長的細桿，從天花板上掛下來。若是那點燈人將它們一撞，或者教堂裏吹來了一陣風，這些燈便像鐘擺一樣的前後搖擺着。伽利略注意到這一點。於是他就更細心地加以研究。

他發見凡是掛在同長的細桿上的燈，前後擺動或稱振蕩時，他們所需的時間是相等的。那些在較短的桿上的燈，振蕩時比那長桿上的來得快。當伽利略注意着它們前後搖蕩的時候，他感到很有興趣。幾千萬人，都曾同樣的見過燈在這樣的搖蕩，但是沒有一個人，想到過發明什麼有用的事關於這一件事。

當伽利略回到他房間裏的時候，他就開始實驗。他拿了一批長短不同的繩，把它們從天花板上掛下來。在下垂的一端，縛着一個砝碼。於是他把它們全部前後擺動起來，好像在大教堂裏的燈一樣。每根繩變成一個鐘擺，正像每根細桿一樣。

經了長時期的研究以後，他便發見當一根繩是三十九又十分之一吋長的時候，它剛巧一分鐘擺動六十次。假使是一根是它的四分之一長時，它擺動的速度正是二倍，或說每

three times as fast, or once in every third part of a second, the cord had to be only one ninth of $39\frac{1}{16}$ inches in length. By experimenting in various ways Galileo at last discovered how to *attach*¹ pendulums to *timepieces*² as we have them now.

Thus, to the swinging lamps in the cathedral, and to Galileo's *habit*³ of thinking and *inquiring*,⁴ the world owes one of the commonest and most useful of inventions—the pendulum clock.

You can make a pendulum for yourself with a cord and a weight of any kind. You can experiment with it if you wish; and perhaps you can find out how long a pendulum must be to vibrate once in two seconds.

7. SIR ISAAC NEWTON AND THE APPLE

Sir Isaac Newton was a *great thinker*.⁵ No other man of his time knew so much about *the laws of nature*;⁶ no other man understood *the reasons of things*⁷ so well as he. He learned by *looking closely*⁸ at things and by *hard study*.⁹ He was always thinking, thinking.

Although he was one of the wisest men that ever lived, yet he felt that he knew but very little. The more he learned, the better he saw how much there was still to be learned.

When he was a very old man he one day said: "I seem to have been only like a boy playing on the

1. 縛住 2. 時辰鐘 3. 習慣 4. 研究 5. 大思想家 6. 自然律 7. 物理
8. 觀察觀察 9. 力學

半秒鐘擺動一次。要擺動得三倍那樣快，或說在三分之一秒的時間內擺動一次時，那繩便須是 $39\frac{1}{16}$ 吋的四分之一長。由於各種不同的實驗，伽利略終於發現了怎樣在時鐘上繫鐘擺的法子，正像我們現在所用的那樣。

這樣，由於那大教堂中燈的搖蕩，和伽利略善於思想和探討的習慣，世界上便獲得了一種最普通而最有用的發明——那就是擺鐘。

你可以用任何一根繩和一樣重物，給自己做成一個鐘擺。如果你高興，你可以拿它來實驗；或許你可以找出要一只每隔二秒鐘振動一次的擺要多少長。

七 愛撒克牛頓爵士和蘋果

愛撒克·牛頓爵士是一位偉大的思想家。在他那個時代，沒有一個人像他那樣懂得自然律的，也沒有一個人像他那樣懂得物理的。他用縝密觀察和力學的方法來求得學問。他總是不斷的思想着，思想着。

雖然他是一個空前的聰明人，但是他總覺得自己知道的很少。他學得愈多，便愈覺得他有更多的東西要學習。

當他年高時，有一天他這樣說道：『我彷彿還是一個在

seashore.¹ I have amused myself by now and then finding a smooth pebble or a pretty shell, but the great ocean of truth still lies before me unknown and unexplored."

It is only the very *ignorant*² who think themselves very wise.

One day in autumn Sir Isaac was lying on the grass under an apple tree and thinking, thinking, thinking. Suddenly an apple that had grown ripe on its branch fell to the ground by his side.

"What made that apple fall?" he asked himself.

"It fell because its stem would *no longer*³ hold it to its branch," was his first thought.

But Sir Isaac was not *satisfied with*⁴ his answer. "Why did it fall toward the ground? Why should it not fall some other way just as well?" he asked.

"All heavy things fall to the ground—but why do they? Because they are heavy. That is not a *good reason*.⁵ For then we may ask why is anything heavy? Why is one thing heavier than another?"

When he had once begun to think about this he did not stop until he had *reasoned it all out*.⁶

Millions and millions of people had seen apples fall, but it was left for Sir Isaac Newton to ask why they fall. He explained it in this way:

"Every object *draws*" every other object toward it.

1. 海濱 2. 傻子 3. 不再 4. 不滿於 5. 正確的理由 6. 推求詳盡 7. 吸引

海濱玩耍着的孩子。我找到一個平滑的石卵，或一只美麗的貝殼，常常引以為樂，但是那海洋般的真理，依舊展開在我的面前，無所知也沒有詳察。』

世界上只有大傻，才自以為自己是很聰明的。

有一天秋天，牛頓正躺在那草地上，一棵蘋果樹底下思想着，思想着，思想着。突然樹枝上一只已經成熟的蘋果，落到他旁邊的地上了。

他自己問着：『什麼東西使這蘋果落下來的呢？』

『它所以落下來，是因為它的梗子，不能再將它留在枝條上了。』這是他第一個思想。

但是他對於這個答案並不滿意。他問：『為什麼它向地面落下來呢？它為什麼不同樣地落到別地方去呢？』

『一切重的東西都落到地上來。但是它們為什麼這樣呢？因為它們是重的。這並不是一個充分的理由。因為這樣我們更可以再問，為什麼一切東西都有重量？為什麼某樣東西能比另一樣重？』

當他一經思想到這問題的時候，他就永不停止了，直到他能完全找出理由為止。

千萬個人，都曾見過蘋果的落地，但是都只讓牛頓爵士來問它們為什麼落下。他便這樣解釋它：

『各種物體，都能吸引其他的各種物體。

"The more *matter*¹ an object contains the harder it draws.

"The nearer an object is to another the harder it draws.

"The harder an object draws other objects, the heavier it is said to be.

"The earth is many millions of times heavier than an apple; so it draws the apple toward it millions and millions of times harder than the apple can draw the other way.

"The earth is *millions of times*² heavier than any object near to or upon its *surface*;³ so it draws every such object toward it.

"This is why things fall, as we say, toward the earth.

"While we know that every object draws every other object, we cannot know why it does so. We can only give a name to the force that causes this.

"We call that force **GRAVITATION**⁴.

"It is gravitation that causes the apple to fall.

"It is gravitation that makes things have weight.

"It is gravitation that keeps all things in their *proper places*.⁵"

Suppose there was no such force as gravitation, would an apple fall to the ground? Suppose that gravitation did not draw objects toward the earth, what would happen?

To you who, like Sir Isaac Newton, are always

1.物質 2.萬萬倍 3.表面 4.地心吸力 5.一定的地位

「一樣物質，所含的量愈多，被吸引得也愈利害。

「一物距離其他一物愈近，則被吸引得亦愈利害。

「一物被吸引得愈利害，那末它的重量也愈大。

「地球是較蘋果重幾萬萬倍的，因此它所能吸引蘋果的力量也較蘋果能吸引地球的力量強幾萬萬倍了。

「地球是比它附近的或它上面的任何物件重幾萬萬倍，所以它能吸住那一切物件。

「這便是爲什麼我們都說各物都向地面下墜的理由了。

「當我們知道各物能互相吸引時，我們都不知道它們爲什麼能如此。我們只能給造成這種結果的力量起一個名字。

「我們把這種力量叫做「地心吸力。」

「是吸力使那蘋果下墜。

「是吸力使各物都有重量。

「是吸力使一切東西保持一定的地位。

假使沒有像地心吸力那樣的一種吸力，那蘋果會落到地上來麼？假定地心吸力不把物件吸向地球，那麼將發生怎樣的情形了呢？

你們中有像牛頓爵士那樣的不時間「爲什麼？」和

asking "Why?" and "How?", these questions will give something to think about.

8. THE FIRST PRINTER

I

One evening in midsummer, nearly five hundred years ago, a stranger arrived in the *quaint*¹ old town of Haarlem, in the Netherlands. The people *eyed*² him curiously as he *trudged*³ down the *main street*⁴, and there were many guesses as to who he might be. A traveler in those days was a *rarity*⁵ in Haarlem—a thing to be looked at and talked about. This traveler was certainly a man *of no great consequence*⁶. He was dressed poorly, and had neither servant nor horse. He carried his *knapsack*⁷ on his shoulder, and was covered with dust, as though he had walked far.

He stopped at a little inn *close by*⁸ the market place, and *asked for lodging*⁹. The landlord was pleased with his looks. He was a young man, bright of eye and quick of *movement*¹⁰. He might have the best room in the house.

"My name," he said, "is John Gutenberg, and my home is in Mayence."

"Ah, in Mayence, is it?" exclaimed the landlord; "and pray why do you leave that place and come to our good Haarlem?"

1.古式的 2.觀看 3.艱苦之步行 4.大街 5.稀有 6.無關重要 7.行囊 8.甚近
9.求宿 10.舉動

「怎樣？」的，這些問題也將給你些事情去思攷的。

八 第一 個 印 刷 家

(一)

約在五百年以前，一個仲夏的晚上，一個旅客，來到尼德蘭地方，古雅的哈林城。當他在大街上艱步着的時候，大家都很奇怪地看着他，並有許多關於他是誰的猜測。在當時，哈林有旅客來是難得的，一定是喧騰衆口的事了。這旅客模樣很平凡。他穿著寒素，既無僕人，又無馬匹。自己負着一肩行李，風塵滿身，好像他已經長途跋涉似的。

他停住在一家鄰近市場的小客寓那裏，要求借宿。那店主表面上很是歡迎。他是一個年輕的人，眼睛明亮，動作敏捷。他可以在這屋中住最好的房間。

他說：『我名叫約翰·谷騰堡，我家就在馬因斯地方。』

那店主驚呼道：『啊，在馬因斯，真的麼？請問你爲什麼離開那裏，到我們這個好哈林的地方來呢？』

"I am a traveler," answered Gutenberg.

"A traveler? And why do you travel?" inquired the landlord.

"I am traveling to learn," was the answer. "I am trying to gain knowledge by seeing the world. I have been to Genoa and Venice and Rome."

"Ah, have you been so far? Surely, you must have seen great things," said the landlord.

"Yes," said Gutenberg; "I have walked through Switzerland and Germany, and now I am on my way to France."

"How wonderful!" exclaimed the landlord. "And now, while your supper is being cooked, pray tell me what is the strangest thing you have seen while traveling."

"The strangest thing? Well, I have seen *towering mountains*¹ and the *great sea*;² I have seen savage beasts and famous men; but nowhere have I seen anything stranger than the ignorance of the common people. Why, they know but little more than their *cattle*.³ They know nothing about the country in which they live; and they have scarcely heard of other lands. Indeed, they are ignorant of everything that has happened in the world."

"I guess you are right," said the landlord: "but what difference does it make whether they know much or little?"

"It makes a great difference," answered Gutenberg.

谷騰堡答道：「我是一個旅行者。」

那店主問道：「一個旅行者！那末你爲什麼要旅行呢？」

他答道：「我是耍一邊旅行，一邊學習，我要借觀察世界來探求知識。我曾到過熱內亞·威尼斯和羅馬。」

那店主說道：「啊，你會到過這樣遠麼？當然你見過偉大的事了。」

谷騰堡說道：「不錯，我曾步行經過瑞士和日耳曼，現在我要到法蘭西去。」

那店主大喊道：「多麼有趣！現在，趁這時晚餐還在煮着的時候，請你把旅行中所見到的最奇怪的事情告訴我。」

「那最奇怪的事情麼？哦，我曾見過高山大海；我曾見過凶惡的野獸和有名的人物；但是再沒有比民衆的無識更奇怪的事了。爲什麼呢？他們除了他們的家畜以外，簡直是所知無幾。他們連自己住着的本國的事都不知道，他們也難得聽到別地的事。真的，他們對於世界上所發生的一切，全是不知不覺。」

那店主說道：「我想你的話或許是對的，但是他們知道得多少，又有什麼關係呢？」

谷騰堡答道：「那當然有很大的分別。因爲那些平民們，

"So long as¹ the common people are thus ignorant they are, made the *dupes*² of the rich and powerful who know more. They are kept poor and *degraded*³ in order that⁴ their lords and masters may live in wealth and *splendor*.⁵ Now, if there were only some way to make books plentiful and cheap, the poorest man might learn to read and thus gain such knowledge as would help him to better condition. But, as things are,⁶ it is only the rich who can buy books. Every volume must be written carefully by hand, and the cost of making it is greater than the earnings of any common man for a lifetime⁷"

"Well," said the landlord, "we have a man here in Haarlem who makes books. I don't know how he makes them, but people say that he sells them very cheap. I've heard that he can make as many as ten in the time it would take a rapid *scribe*⁸ to write one. He calls it *Printing*, I think."

"Who is this man? Tell me where I can find him," cried Gutenberg, now much excited.

"His name is Laurence——Laurence Jaonssen," answered the landlord. "He has been the *coster*,⁹ or sexton, of our church for these forty years, and for that reason everybody calls him Laurence Coster."

"Where does he live? Can I see him?"

"Why, the big house that you see just across the market place is his. You can find him at home¹⁰ at any time; for, since he got into this *queer*¹¹ business of

1. 既是 2. 受欺者 3. 卑賤 4. 用以 5. 榮耀 6. 事實是如此 7. 終身
8. 抄手 9. 司事 10. 在家 11. 奇異

既是無知無識，往往做了就給有知識的權貴者的受欺者。平民們因此貧苦而墮落，讓他們的貴族和主人，居於富貴和榮華。現在，倘使祇要有什麼方法，能使書籍量多價賤，那末最窮的人也能讀書，這樣他們便得到了學識，這也許能使他們漸進佳境。但是現在的事實是這樣，只有有錢的人，才能買書。每本書都是工緻的手抄本，於是做一冊書的費用，較任何平民一生所賺的更貴。』

那店主說道：『哦，在我們這哈林地方，有一個做書的人。我不知道他怎樣做書的，但是人們都說他賣得很便宜。我聽得說，他能在一個寫字迅速的人寫好一本書的時間內，做好十部書。我想他稱它為印刷術。』

『他是誰？告訴我在那裏能找到他。』谷騰堡大聲喊道，現在他很是興奮。

那店主答道：『他的名字叫羅棧斯——羅棧斯·喬孫，這四十年來，他總在我們教堂裏做司事，就是管理教堂的人，因此每個人都叫他司事羅棧斯。』

『他住在那裏？我能見他麼？』

『當然，那市場對過，你所瞧見的那座大屋子就是他的。你可以隨時在他家中找到他；因為，自從他從事這個奇

making books he never goes out."

II

The young traveler lost no time in making the acquaintance of Laurence Coster. The old man was delighted to meet with one who was *interested in*¹ his work. He showed him the books he had printed. He showed him the *types*² and the rude little press that he used. The types were made of pieces of wood, that Coster had *whittled*³ out with his penknife.

"It took a long time to make them," he said; "but see how quickly I can print a page with them."

He placed a small sheet of paper upon some types which had been properly arranged. With great care he *adjusted*⁴ them all in his press. Then he threw the weight of his body upon a long *lever*⁵ that *operated*⁶ the *crued*⁷ machine.

"See now the printed page," he cried, as he carefully drew the sheet out. "It would have taken hours to write it with a pen. I have printed it in as many minutes."

Gutenberg was delighted.

"It was *by accident*⁸ that I discovered it," said old Laurence. "I went out into the woods one afternoon with my grandchildren. There were some beech trees there, and the little fellows wanted me to carve their names on the smooth bark. I did so, for I was always *handy*⁹ with a penknife. Then, while they were running around, I split off some fine pieces

1.關心於 2.活字模 3.削 4.安排 5.槓桿 6.運用 7.粗陋 8.意外中 9.手持着

異的做書事業之後，他便不再出門了。』

(二)

這年輕的旅行者，不斷地繼續打聽那個司事羅梭斯。那個老人很喜歡會見一個對於他的工作有興趣的人。他拿出他所印的書來。他把活字模和粗簡的小印刷機，指給他看。那字模都是用木板做的，這是司事者用他的削筆刀刻成的。

他說：『要做成這些雖然很費時間，但是你看我用它們來印一頁書，是多麼快啊。』

他放一片小紙，在那已經排佈妥當的字模上。他非常小心地把它們安排在他的印刷機上。隨即用他全身的重量，壓在一根長的槓桿上，這槓桿是連着那粗陋的機器的。

● 當他小心地把那張紙拉出來時，他大嚷道：『現在來看這印成的書頁，這如果用筆來寫，至少要費去幾小時的時光。我只花幾分鐘就印好了。』

谷騰堡很是快樂。

那老羅梭斯說道：『這是我在意外中發明的，有一天下午，我帶着我的孫兒們，跑到林中去。那裏有幾棵樺樹，小孩子們要我將他們的名字，刻在那光滑的樹皮上。我這樣做了，因為我常帶着削筆刀。當他們四面跑開時，我削下了

of bark and cut the letters of the alphabet upon them—one letter on each piece. I thought they would amuse the baby of the family, and perhaps help him to remember his letters. So I wrapped them in a piece of soft paper and carried them home. When I came to *undo*¹ the package I was surprised to see the forms of some of the letters distinctly printed on the white paper. It *set me to*² thinking, and at last I thought out this whole plan of printing books.”

“And a great plan it is!” cried Gutenberg. “*Ever since*³ I was a boy at school I have been trying to invent some such thing.”

He asked Laurence Coster a thousand questions, and the old man kindly told him all that he knew.

“Now, indeed, knowledge will *fly to the ends of the earth*,⁴” said the delighted young traveler, as he hastened back to his inn. He could scarcely wait to be gone.

The next morning he was off for Strasburg.

At Strasburg young Gutenberg shut himself up in a hired room and began to make *sets*⁵ of type like those which Laurence Coster had shown him. He arranged them in words and sentences. He experimented with them until he was able to print much faster than old Laurence had done.

Finally,⁶ he tried types of soft metal and found them better than those of wood. He learned to *mix ink*⁷ so it would not spread when pressed by the type. He made brushes and rollers for applying it evenly

1. 解開 2. 引起 3. 自從 4. 通行於世 5. 組 6. 最後 7. 混合墨汁

幾塊很好的樹皮，把字母刻在上面，每一塊上刻一個字。我想這些樹皮，可以給家中的小孩子們玩玩的。並且也許還可以幫助他記牢他的字母。所以我將它包在一張紙中，帶回家裏。當我解開那紙包的時候，我很驚奇地發見有幾個字清楚地印在那白紙上。這引起了我的思想，終於給我想出了這個印書的全部計劃。』

谷騰堡大聲說道：『這真是一個偉大的計劃！自從我在學校時代，我就想發明這樣的東西了。』

他問了司事羅梭斯好些問題，這老年人將他所知道的，懇切地都告訴了他。

那快樂的少年旅客，當他忽忽地回到他旅館中去的時候，他說：『真的，今後知識將傳遍世界各處了。』他幾乎再不能停留，就立刻回去了。

第二天早晨，他出發到斯特拉斯堡去了。

這年輕的谷騰堡，在斯特拉斯堡，一個人住在一間租來的房子裏，開始造那像司事羅梭斯所給他看的那種字模。他將它們排成字句子。他幾經試驗，直至他能印刷得比老羅梭斯所印的更快為止。

最後，他試用軟的金屬做字模，感到比木頭更好。他知道用混合的墨汁，印起來，就不會化開來了。他製造刷子和滾筒，使用時可以均勻而滑潤。他不斷地改進着。直到最後

and smoothly. He *improved*¹ this thing and that until, at last, he was able to do that which he had so long desired—make a book so quickly and cheaply that even a poor man could *afford to buy*² it.

And thus the art of printing was discovered.

9. JOHN GUTENBERG AND THE VOICES

One night John Gutenberg worked until very late at his press. He was printing a large *folio edition*³ of the Bible in Latin. For weeks he had given *all his thoughts*⁴ to this great work, and now he was completing the last sheets. He was *worn out*⁵ with *fatigue*,⁶ but *proud of*⁷ that which he had *accomplished*.⁸ He leaned his head upon the *framework*⁹ of his press, and *gave himself up to*¹⁰ thought.

Suddenly from among the types two voices were heard. They were speaking in low but *earnest tones*,¹¹ and seemed to be talking about Gutenberg and his invention.

“Happy, happy man!” said the first voice, which was gentle and sweet and full of *encouragement*.¹² “Let him go on with the work he has begun. Books will now be plentiful and cheap. The poorest man can buy them. Every child will learn to read. The words of the wise and the good will be printed on thousands of sheets and carried all over the world. They will be read in every *household*.¹³ The age of ignorance will be *at an end*.¹⁴ Men will learn to

1.改良 2.有力購買 3.對摺本 4.全部精力 5.疲憊 6.勞苦 7.以……而驕
矜 8.成就 9.框架 10.就溺於…… 11.懇切之聲調 12.獎勵 13.家 14.終了

他能如他所久經期望的做到了——他能又迅速又便宜的印出一本書，甚致就是一箇窮人，也能有力去購買了。

這樣，印刷的技術就發明了。

九 約翰谷騰堡和聲音

有一天晚上，約翰·谷騰堡在他的印刷廠中，工作得很晚了。他正在印刷一冊對摺本的大拉丁文聖經。他已經把他的精力，全部用在這偉大的工作上，有幾個星期了，現在他已完成了那最後的一頁。他很是疲乏，但是他很得意於他那已經成就的工作。他將他的頭，斜靠在印刷架上，讓他獨自耽溺於思慮中。

突然在字模之中，聽到兩種聲音。他們的聲調雖是很低，但卻很是動人。似乎在談論谷騰堡和他的發明。

那第一個聲音是溫柔而甜蜜的，充滿着鼓勵的意思，在說：『多快樂的人！讓他繼續他所發明的事業。書籍現在將要多而且便宜。就是最窮的人，也能够買它了。每個孩子都可以進學了。聰明人和優秀者的話，將能够印在千萬頁紙上，傳佈到全世界。它們將在每個家庭裏被讀着。那愚齒的時代，將要結束了。人們將懂得爲他們自己而思想，求知，和

think and know and act for themselves. They will no longer be the slaves of kings. And the name of John Gutenberg, inventor of printing, will be remembered *to the end of time.*¹"

Then the other voice spoke. It was a stern, strong voice, although not unpleasant, and it spoke in tones of warning. "Let John Gutenberg *beware of*² what he is doing. His invention will prove to be a *curse*³ rather than a *blessing*.⁴ It is true that books will be plentiful and cheap, but they will not all be good books. The words of the vulgar and the vile will also be printed. They will be carried into millions of households to poison the minds of children and to make men and women doubt the truth and despise virtue. Let John Gutenberg beware lest he be remembered as one who brought evil into the world rather than good."

And so the two voices went on, one claiming that the printing press would bless all mankind, the other saying that it would surely prove to be a curse. John Gutenberg felt much distressed.⁵ He did not know what to do. He thought of the great harm that might be done through the printing of bad books—how they would *corrupt*⁶ the minds of the innocent, how they would *stir up*⁷ the passions of the wicked.

Suddenly he *seized*⁸ a heavy hammer and began to break his press in pieces. "It shall not be said of me that I helped to make the world worse," he cried.

活動了。他們將不再做王公的奴隸了，那約翰·谷騰堡的名字，印刷術的發明者，將永垂不朽的了。』

於是那另一個聲音話說。這是一個刻薄而強硬的聲音，雖然還算中聽，卻帶着警告的音調。『約翰·谷騰堡得注意他的工作。他的發明，將被證實為禍害而非福祚。果然書必將增多而便宜，但是牠們將並不儘是好書。那下流人和壞人的文字，也將被印刷出來。它們將傳佈到千萬個家庭中，去毒害那些孩子們的心靈，並且叫一切男女，去懷疑真理，鄙視道德。約翰·谷騰堡得留心，否則他將被稱為一個散佈禍患而不是散佈福音到世界上來的人了。』

這樣，兩個聲音在嗷嗷不休，一個認為印刷機是造福人類的，另一個說印刷機必將被證實為禍患的。約翰·谷騰堡心中異常痛苦。他不知道怎樣才好。他想到印刷壞書所能產生的絕大的損害——它們將怎樣的破壞那天真的心靈，它們將怎樣的激起那壞人的情感。

突然的他攬起一柄重槌，預備將他的印刷機，打成粉碎，他大聲說：『我不能讓他們說，是我幫助使這世界弄得更糟的。』

But as he was madly destroying that which had cost him so much pains to build, he heard a third voice. It seemed to come from the press itself, and it spoke *in tones of sweet persuasion*.¹

"Think still again," it said, "and do not act rashly. The best of God's gifts may be *abused*,² and yet they are all good. The art of printing will *enlighten*³ the world. Its power for blessing mankind will be a thousand times greater than its power for doing harm. Hold your hand, John Gutenberg, and remember that you are helping to make men better and not worse."

The *upraised*⁴ hammer dropped from his hands. The sound of its striking the floor aroused him. He rubbed his eyes and looked around. He *wondered*⁵ if he had been dreaming.

10. JAMES WATT AND THE TEAKETTLE

A little Scotch boy was sitting in his grandmother's kitchen. He was watching the red flames in the wide open *fireplace*⁶ and quietly wondering about the *causes of things*.⁷ Indeed, he was always wondering and always wanting to know.

"Grandma," he *presently*⁸ asked, "what makes the fire burn?"

This was not the first time he had puzzled his grandmother with questions that she could not answer. So she went on with her preparations for supper and

1. 出以溫柔勸告之語調 2. 妄用 3. 使光明 4. 高舉 5. 不知 6. 火爐 7. 事物之原因 8. 立刻 4. 不注意

但是當他正在發狂似的，毀壞他幾經艱苦而造成的東西時，他聽見了第三種聲音。這聲音似乎是從印刷機本身發出來的，是一種溫柔的勸告。

它說道：『你再想一想。你不要躁急地動作。上帝最好的禮物，也會被人濫用的，但是它們自身都並不壞。那印刷術將使世界光明。它造福人類的力量，大於禍害千倍。停住你的手，約翰·谷騰堡，你記住吧，你是在幫助人類，使他們更好而不是更壞。』

那舉起的槌，從他的手中落下來了。它打在地板上的聲音，使他驚醒了。他擦着眼睛，茫然四顧。他奇怪他可是在做夢。

一〇 詹姆瓦特與茶壺

一個蘇格蘭的小孩子，坐在他老祖母的廚房裏。他望着那開着的爐子的紅焰，默想着各種事物的原理。真的，他總是奇怪着，而且常要明白事物的原因。

他立刻問道：『祖母，什麼東西使火燒起來的？』

他用這些她所不能回答的問題去爲難他的祖母，這已不是第一次了。所以她繼續預備她的晚餐，並不留心他的詢

paid no heed to⁴ his query.¹

Above the fire an *old-fashioned*² teakettle was hanging. The water within it was beginning to *bubble*.³ A thin cloud of steam was rising from the *spout*.⁴ Soon the lid began to *rattle*⁵ and shake. The hot *vapor*⁶ *puffed out*⁷ at a *furiously rate*.⁸ Yet when the lad *peeped*⁹ under the lid he could see nothing.

"Grandma, what is in the teakettle?" he asked.

"Water, my child—nothing but water."

"But I know there is something else. There is some thing in there that lifts the lid and makes it rattle."

The grandmother laughed. "Oh, that is only steam," she said. "You can see it coming out of the spout and puffing up under the lid."

"But you said there was nothing but water in the kettle. How did the steam get under the lid?"

"Why, my dear, it comes out of the hot water. The hot water makes it." The grandmother was beginning to feel puzzled.

The lad lifted the lid and peeped inside again. He could see nothing but the bubbling water. The steam was not visible until after it was fairly out of the kettle.

"How queer!" he said. "The steam must be very strong to lift the heavy iron lid. Grandma, how much water did you put into the kettle?"

"About a *quart*,¹⁰ Jamie."

"Well, if the steam from so little water is so

1. 疑問 2. 舊式 3. 沸騰 4. 嘴 5. 作急響 6. 水氣 7. 噴出 8. 高速度
9. 窺探 10. 一介倫之四分之一

哥。

火的上面，一把老式的茶壺懸掛着，那壺中的水，正在開始沸騰。一層薄薄的水汽，從壺嘴裏騰起來了。立刻那蓋頭發響而震動着。蒸氣以異常的速率在噴出來。是那孩子窺視那蓋頭下面的時候，卻什麼東西也看不見。

他問道：『祖母，茶壺裏有些什麼呢？』

『水，我的孩子——除了水以外，沒有別的。』

『但是我想那裏還有什麼別的東西。那裏一定還有什麼東西，在把蓋頭舉起來，並使它發出聲音來。』

祖母笑了。她說道：『啊，這祇是水汽啊，你可以看見它從壺嘴裏噴出來，還在那蓋頭底下向上推動。』

『但是你說那裏沒有什麼別的東西，祇有水在壺中。那末水汽又怎樣會在蓋頭底下的呢？』

『哦，我的孩子，這是從熱水中生出來的。熱水生出水汽來的。』祖母開始覺得有點難以回答。

那孩子便舉起了蓋頭，又瞧瞧裏面。他不能見到什麼祇有沸滾的水。那水汽非等到它從壺中噴出來了以後，是看不見的。

他說：『多麼奇怪呵！那水汽的力量，必須大得能舉起那沉重的鐵蓋。祖母，你在壺裏放了多少水？』

『大約一可脫，詹姆士。』

『倘使從這一點水中，所生出水汽的力量是這樣強大，

strong, why would not the steam from *a great deal* of¹ water be a great deal stronger? Why couldn't it be made to lift a much greater weight? Why couldn't it be made to turn wheels?"

The grandmother made no reply. These questions of Jamie's were more puzzling than profitable, she thought. She *went about*² her work silently, and Jamie sat still in his place and studied the teakettle.

* * * * *

How to understand the power that is in steam, and how to make it do other things than rattle the lids of teakettles—that was the problem which James Watt, the *inquisitive*³ Scotch boy, set himself to solve. Day after day he thought about it, and evening after evening he sat by his grandmother's fireside and watched the thin, white vapor come out of the teakettle and lose itself in the *yawning*⁴ black throat of the chimney. The idea grew with him as he grew into manhood, and by long study he began to reason upon it *to some purpose*.⁵

"There is a wonderful power in steam," he said to himself. "There was never a giant who had so much strength. If we only knew how to *harness*⁶ that power, there is no end to the things it might do for us. It would not only lift weights, but it would turn all kinds of machinery. It would draw our wagons, it would push our ships, it would plow and sow, it would spin and weave. For thousand of

那末，更多量水中的水汽，爲什麼不能產生更強大的力量呢？爲什麼它不能舉起更大的重量呢？爲什麼它不能轉動車輪呢？」

那祖母不會回答。她想，詹姆士這些問題，不過是一些毫無用處的難題而已，她默默地自己去工作了，而詹姆士卻還是坐在他的位置上，繼續研究那只茶壺的問題。

* * * * *

怎樣去了解那水汽中的力量，怎樣可以除了叫那壺蓋發出響聲以外叫它做些別的事情，——這就是那好問的蘇格蘭孩子，詹姆士·瓦特，孜孜不倦地研究着的難題。一日復一日，他總想着這個問題，一晚又一晚，他總是坐在他祖母的火旁，望着那稀薄的白色的水汽，從壺中噴出來，再消失在那煙囪的張開着的黑喉口。這個思想，便跟着他一同長成起來，直到他已是成人，經過長期的研究，他就得到了一點結果。

他自語道：「在水汽中有一種偉大的力量，從來沒有一個巨人，是有這樣大的力量的。我們只要知道怎樣去駕馭這種力量，它所能給吾們幫忙的事情是無限制的。它不但能舉重，還能旋轉各種機械。它能拉車，它能推進船隻，也能耕田和播種，還能紡紗和織布。因爲幾千年來，人們總是在這種

years men have been working alongside of this power, never dreaming that it might be made the question."

He tried one experiment after another. He failed again and again, but from each failure he learned something new. Men laughed at him. "How ridiculous,"¹ they said, "to think that steam can be made to run² machinery!"

But James Watt persevered, and *in the end*³ was able to give to the world the first successful form of the steam engine. Thus, from the study of so simple a thing as a common teakettle, the most useful of all modern inventions was finally produced.

11. DR. JOHNSON AND HIS FATHER

SCENE FIRST

It is in a little bookshop in the city of Lichfield, England. The floor has just been *swept*⁴ and the shutter *taken down*⁵ from the one small window. The hour is early, and *customers*⁶ have not yet begun to *drop in*.⁷ *Out of doors*⁸ the rain is falling.

At a small table near the door, a feeble, white-haired old man is making up some *packages*⁹ of books. As he arranges them in a large basket, he stops now and then as though disturbed by pain. He puts his hand to his *side*,¹⁰ he coughs in a most distressing way; then he sits down and rests himself, leaning his elbows upon the table.

"Samuel!" he calls.

1. 惹人笑 2. 使轉動 3. 到底 4. 掃地 5. 取下 6. 顧客 7. 偶至 8. 戶外
9. 打包 10. 脅

力的範圍以內工作着。卻從未夢想到這力是可以變為他們僕人的。但是這個怎樣能辦得到呢？這便是問題的所在。』

他一次接着一次的試驗，卻一次又一次的失敗，但是在每一次失敗中，他總學到了一些新的知識。人們都嘲笑他。他們說：『多麼可笑啊，想叫那蒸氣使機器行動！』

但是詹姆士·瓦特百折不回，到最後，他第一次成功的蒸氣機的模型，便出現到世上。因此從研究這樣一件最簡單的東西上，最普通的茶壺卻產生了現代最有用的發明。

—— 約翰孫博士與他的父親

第一幕

在倫敦利池菲爾城中，有一間小書店。那裏剛掃過地板，百葉窗才從一扇框上拿下來。那時候還很早；顧客還沒有進來的。門外正在下雨。

在相近門的一只小桌子旁，一個龍鍾的白髮老人，正在包扎一些書籍。當他正把牠們裝入一只大箱子時，他好像因為痛苦所擾，時常停止工作。他將手放在胸前；咳嗽得很難過；於是他坐下來休息了，把他的臂靠在桌子上。

他叫道：『撒姆爾！』

In the farther corner of the room there is a young man busily reading from a large book that is spread open before him. He is a very *odd-looking*¹ fellow, perhaps eighteen years of age, but you would take him to be older. He is large and awkward, with a great round face, scarred and marked by a strange disease. His eyesight must be poor, for, as he reads, he *bends down*² until his face is quite near the printed page.

"Samuel!" again the old man calls.

But Samuel makes no reply. He is so *deeply interested*³ in his book that he does not hear. The old man rests himself a little longer and then finishes tying his packages. He lifts the heavy basket and sets it on the table. The exertion *brings on*⁴ another *fit of coughing*,⁵ and when it is over he calls for the third time, "Samuel!"

"What is it, father?" This time the call is heard.

"You know, Samuel," he says, "that to-morrow is market day at Uttoxeter, and our stall must be *attended to*.⁶ Some of our friends will be there to look at the new books which they expect me to bring. One of us must go down on the *stage*⁷ this morning and get everything in readiness. But I hardly feel able for the journey. My cough troubles me *quite a little*,⁸ and you see that it is raining very hard."

"Yes, father; I am sorry," answers Samuel; and his face is again bent over the book.

1. 容貌古怪 2. 低俯 3. 津津有味 4. 引起 5. 又一陣咳嗽 6. 注意 7. 馬車 8. 頗甚

在那較遠的屋角裏，有一個年輕的人，在那裏正忙着讀一本攤開在他面前的大書。他是一個容貌古怪的人，也許年紀還只十八歲，看起來卻異常蒼老。他的身體，高大難看，有着圓大的面孔，因為生着奇病，面上帶着疤痕和刀痕。他的眼光一定不很好，因為當他讀書時，他低俯着，直到他的面孔，非常貼近那印就的書頁。

那老年人又喊道：「撒姆爾！」

但是撒姆爾並不回答。他正看得津津有味，因此他並未聽見。那老年人便又休息了一會，隨即縛好了他的包裹。他拿起那只重籃，放在檯上。他這樣費力，又引起了另一陣的咳嗽；當咳嗽才緩，他又第三次叫「撒姆爾！」

「父親，什麼事情？」這一次叫聲是被聽到了。

他說：「撒姆爾，你知道麼，明天是阿克塞忒地方有市集的日子，我們必須要到那裏設攤。有幾個我們的朋友，會在那裏取閱他們所希望我帶去的新書。我們中的一個，必須在今天早晨乘驛車前去，把各事都預備妥貼。但是我很難去赴這旅程。我的咳嗽使我很痛苦，並且你看雨又下得這樣大。」

撒姆爾答道：「是的，父親；我很憂慮。」可是他的臉又俯到書上去了。

"I thought perhaps you would go down to the market, and that I might stay here at the shop," says his father. But Samuel does not hear. He is *deep in the study of*¹ some Latin classic.

The old man goes to the door and looks out. The rain is still falling. He shivers, and buttons his coat.

It is a twenty-mile ride to Uttoxeter. In five minutes the stage will pass the door.

"Samuel, will you not go down to the market for me this time?"

The old man is putting on his great coat.

He is *reaching for*² his hat.

The basket is on his arm.

He casts a beseeching glance at his son, hoping that he will relent at the last moment.

"Here comes the coach, Samuel;" and the old man is *choked*³ by another fit of coughing.

Whether Samuel hears or not, I do not know. He is still reading, and he makes no sign nor motion.

The stage comes rattling down the street.

The old man with his basket of books staggers out of the door. The stage halts for *a moment while*⁴ he climbs inside. Then the driver swings his whip, and all are away.

Samuel, in the shop, still bends over his book.

Out of doors the rain is falling.

他的父親說：『我想還是你到那市上去，讓我留在這裏，看守店屋，』但是撒姆爾只當不聽見。他正潛心攻讀那些拉丁經典。

那老人走到門口，向外望望。雨還是下個不停。他顫抖地鈕上了他的大衣。

騎馬到阿克塞忒地方去，須經二十哩路。那驛車在五分鐘內，就將經過這門前了。

『撒姆爾，你這次真的不願意替我到市上去麼？』

那老人正把他的大衣穿上，

他正取着他的帽子。

那籃子挽在他的臂上。

他哀求似的望着他的兒子，希望他在最後的一剎那間，能夠體恤到他。

『馬車在這裏來了，撒姆爾；』那老人說着，一陣咳嗽，又使他發不出聲來。

我不知道撒姆爾究竟聽到沒有。他總是在讀書，他既不表示態度，也不動作。

那驛車發着聲響，在路上過來了。

那老人帶着書籃，蹣跚地走出門去。那驛車稍停片刻，

他就爬了進去。於是那驅車人揚着馬鞭，一切便都消失了。

撒姆爾在店中，還是俯身在他的書本上。

門外，依舊下着綿綿的雨。

SCENE SECOND

Just fifty years have passed, and again it is market day at Uttoxeter.

The rain is falling in the streets. The people who have *wares*¹ to sell huddle under the eaves and in the stalls and *booths*² that have roofs above them.

A chaise from Lichfield pulls up at the entrance to the market square.

An old man *alights*³. One would guess him to be seventy years of age. He is large and not well-shaped. His face is *seamed*⁴ and scarred, and he makes strange grimaces as he clammers out of the chaise. He wheezes and puffs as though afflicted with asthma. He walks *with the aid of*⁵ a heavy stick.

With slow but ponderous strides he enters the market place and looks around. He seems not to know that the rain is falling.

He looks at the little stalls *ranged along the walls*⁶ of the market place. Some have roofs over them and are the centers of *noisy*⁷ trade. Others have *fallen into disuse*⁸ and are empty.

The stranger halts before one of *the latter*⁴. "Yes, this is it," he says. He has a strange habit of talking aloud to himself. "I remember it well. It was here that my father, on certain market days, sold books to the clergy of the county. The good

1. 商品 2. 木棚 3. 下車 4. 創痕 5. 藉助於 6. 與牆壁並行排列着的
7. 喧嘩 8. 廢去不用

men came from every parish to see his wares and to hear him describe their contents."

He turns abruptly around. "Yes, this is the place," he repeats.

He stands quite still and upright, directly in front of the little old stall. He takes off his hat and holds it beneath his arm. His great walking stick has fallen into the gutter. He bows his head and clasps his hands. He does not seem to know that the rain is falling.

The clock in the tower above the market strikes eleven. The *passers-by*¹ stop and gaze at the stranger. The market people *peer at*² him from their booths and stalls. Some laugh as the rain runs in streams down his scarred old cheeks. Rain is it? Or can it be tears?

Boys *hoot at*³ him. Some of the ruder ones even *hint at*⁴ throwing mud; but *a sense of*⁵ shame withhold them from the act.

"He is a poor lunatic. *Let him alone,*"⁶ says the more compassionate.

The rain falls upon his bare head and his broad shoulders. He is *drenched*⁷ and *chilled*.⁸ But he stands motionless and silent, looking neither to the right nor to the left.

"Who is that old fool?" asks a thoughtless young man who chances to be passing.

"Do you ask who he is?" answers a gentleman from London. "Why, he is Dr. Samuel Johnson,

1. 後者 2. 過路人 3. 窺視 4. 嘲叫 5. 示羞 6. 羞恥之心 7. 聽之 8. 濕透 9. 寒冷

(第二幕)

五十年過去了，在阿克塞忒地方，又是這樣的一個市集的日子。

那雨正下在街上。那些擺貨物攤的人們，都簇擁在簷頭和上面有屋頂的攤頭與木棚之下。

一輛有篷的雙輪馬車，從利池非爾地方駛來；停在市場的入口處。

一個老人下車了。他彷彿已有古稀之年。他很是高大，但形態不十分好看。他的臉上，有着瘡疤和刀痕，當他爬出那馬車時，還做出一種奇怪而不自然的神氣。他喘息着鼓着嘴，好像受着哮喘的痛苦。他走路時用一根堅硬的撐棒。

他雖是走得很慢，卻用着沉重的闊步，走進了那市場，向四面觀望。他似乎不知道天在下雨。

他望着那些排列在那市場牆邊的小攤頭。有些在他們上面蓋着屋頂，而且都是熱鬧的市中心。有的已經廢棄而空着的。

這陌生人便立在一間已空的攤前。他說：「是的，就是這裏。」他有一種奇特的習慣，就是常向自己高聲說話，「我很記得。就是這裏，我的父親，在某一個市集日，將書賣給那當地的牧師們。」

還有那些從各教區來的善人們，一邊看着他的貨物，一邊聽他敘述書中的內容。」

忽然他向四面一望。「是的，就是這裏。」他重複地說。

他在那小舊的攤頭之前，靜靜地直立着。他脫去了帽子，挾在他的臂膀之下。他那巨大的手杖，落在那溝渠裏。他俯着他的頭，緊握着他的手。似乎並不關心到頭上正下着的雨。

市場上鐘樓裏的鐘打了十一下了。經過的人，都立着看那陌生人。市場上的人們，也都從他們的棚中和攤裏，偷看着他。有人在笑着那正在他老臉上的皺紋裏淌下來的雨水。不知道究竟是雨，還是淚珠？

孩子們嘲叫着。有些粗齒的孩子，竟想對他擲泥塊；但是因為難為情的緣故，阻止了他們這樣做。

「他是一個可憐的瘋子。讓他去吧，」那比較慈悲些的人說道。

那雨落在他沒有戴帽的頭上，和他的闊肩膀上。他全身濕淋淋地戰抖着。但是他靜悄悄地站着，絲毫不動，既不向右，也不向左觀看。

「那老傻瓜是誰啊？一個無心的少年問着，他是恰巧經過這裏的。」

一個從倫敦來的紳士答道：「你問他是誰麼？唉，他是撒姆爾·約翰孫博士啊，是倫敦最有名的名流。寫萊塞拉

THIRTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD

the most famous man in England. It was he who wrote *Rasselas* and the *Lives of the Poets* and *Irene* and many another work which all men are praising. It was he who made the great *English Dictionary*, the most wonderful book of our times. In London, the noblest lords and ladies take pleasure in *doing him honor*.¹ He is the literary lion of England."

"Then why does he come to Uttoxeter and stand thus in the pouring rain?"

"I cannot tell you; but doubtless he has reasons for doing so;" and the gentleman passes on.

At length there is a *lull*² in the storm. The birds are *chirping*³ among the housetops. The people wonder if the rain is over, and venture out into the slippery street.

The clock in the tower above the market strikes twelve. The renowned stranger has stood a whole hour motionless in the market place. And again the rain is falling.

Slowly now he returns his hat to his head. He finds his walking stick where it had fallen. He lifts his eyes reverently for a moment, and then, with a lordly, *lumbering motion*,⁴ walks down the street to meet the chaise which is ready to return to Lichfield.

We follow him through the pattering rain to his native town.

"Why, Dr. Johnson!" exclaims his hostess; "we have *missed*⁵ you all day. And you are so wet and chilled! Where have you been?"

1. 盛禮 2. 靜 3. 鳥鳴 4. 步履維艱 5. 不見

斯、詩人列傳、愛林泥和其他各書的人就是他，那些書是人們都在讚揚着的。編著那偉大的英文字典的人就是他，這書在我們這個時期中是一部偉大的著作。在倫敦，那最高貴的公侯和貴婦們，都願意對他致敬。他是倫敦文壇上的巨子。」

『那麼他爲甚麼到阿克塞忒地方來，而且這樣地站在那大雨之下呢？』

『我不能告訴你；但是他做這事無疑地一定是有理由的；』那紳士走了。

到後來，他風雨停了一下。鳥都在屋頂上叫着。人們想知道雨可會不下了，都冒險出去，走到那泥滑的道路上。

在市場上鐘樓裏的鐘，打十二下了。那著名的陌生人，竟在市場上，木立了整整的一點鐘。那雨又下了。

他現在慢慢地將他的帽子，重復戴到頭上。發覺他的手杖已經跌下。他舉起了眼光，肅然地望了一會，於是，用着一種高傲而步履艱難的動作，從街上走向那等候着他回到利池菲爾的馬車中去。

我們在雨聲滴瀝之中，跟到他的故鄉。

他的女房東大聲說道：『約翰孫博士！你做什麼，我們整天的找不到你。你又這樣濕淋淋而戰抖抖的！你到那裏去了？』

"Madam," says the great man, "fifty years ago, this very day, I tacitly refused to oblige or obey my father. The thought of the pain which I must have caused him has *haunted*¹ me ever since. *To do away*² the sin of that hour, I this morning went in a chaise to Uttoxeter and did *do penance*³ publicly before the stall which my father had formerly used."

The great man bows his head upon his hands and sobs.

Out of doors the rain is falling.

12. WEBSTER AND THE WOODCHUCK

On a farm among the hills of New Hampshire there once lived a little boy whose name was Daniel Webster. He was a tiny fellow for one of his age. His hair was jet-black, and his eyes were so dark and wonderful that nobody who once saw them could ever forget them.

He was not strong enough to help much on the farm; and so he spent much of his time in playing in the woods and fields. Unlike many farmers' boys, he had a very gentle heart. He loved the trees and flowers and the harmless wild creatures that made their homes among them.

But he did not play all the time. Long before he was old enough to go to school, he learned to read; and he read so well that everybody liked to hear him and never *grew tired of*⁴ listening. The

1. 纏綿 2. 消除 3. 懺悔 4. 厭倦

那名流說：「太太，五十年以前，也是這樣的一天，我默然地違抗了父親的嚴命。我想那時我一定使他受到了痛苦的，從此我心中總是耿耿莫釋。我爲要在這個時候來懺悔我的罪惡，因此我在今天早晨，趁了馬車到阿克塞忒地方去，在我父親往日所用的那個攤頭前，公開地懺悔。」

這名流把頭俯伏在他的手中，飲泣起來。

門外還是下着綿綿的雨。

一二 韋白斯特與田鼠

從前在新漢壽山中的農場之間，住着一個孩子，他名叫但尼爾·韋白斯特。他是同年紀中最幼小的一人。他的頭髮是深黑的，他的眼光是這樣的黑而奇異，因此大家見了一次之後，就再也不會忘記他了。

他還沒有能力去做田中的工作；所以他把大部的時光，都消磨在林中和田野裏玩耍。他的心懷慈善，不像別的農人們的孩子。他愛護樹木和花卉，以及那些住在樹上的無害的野動物。

但是他並不全是游蕩。在他還不會長成到進學校的年齡以前，他就學着讀書了；他讀書的成績非常好，所以大家都喜歡聽他，從不厭倦的。那些鄰人們，當趕馬經過他父親的屋

neighbors, when driving past his father's house, would stop their horses and call for Daniel Webster to come out and read to them.

At that time there were no children's books such as you have now. Indeed, there were but very few books of any kind in the homes of the New Hampshire farmers. But Daniel read such books as he could get; and he *read them over and over again*¹ till he knew all that was in them. In this way he learned a great deal of the Bible so well that he could repeat verse after verse without making a mistake; and these verses he remembered as long as he lived.

Daniel's father was not only a farmer, but he was a judge in the *county court*.² He had a great love for the law, and he hoped that Daniel when he became a man would be a lawyer.

It happened one summer that a woodchuck made its *burrow*³ in the side of a hill near Mr. Webster's house. On warm, dark nights it would come down into the garden and eat the tender leaves of the *cabbages*⁴ and other plants that were growing there. Nobody knew how much harm it might do *in the end*.⁵

Daniel and his elder brother Ezekiel made up their minds to catch the little thief. They tried this thing and that, but for a long time he was too cunning for them. Then they built a strong *trap*⁶ where the woodchuck would be sure to walk into it;

1. 反覆誦讀 2. 州法院 3. 窠 4. 椰菜 5. 到底 6. 捕鼠

子時，都要停着他們的馬，叫但尼爾·韋白斯特出來念書給他們聽。

那時，還沒有像現在所用的兒童書籍。真的，在新漢壽的農家中，書籍是寥寥無幾。但是但尼爾讀着他所能得到的一切書；他反覆諷誦，直到他把全書了解爲止。這樣，他便學到許多關於聖經中的東西，他把聖經讀得濫熟，甚致能够一節一節地背誦出來，毫無錯誤；這些文字他竟終身牢記不忘。

但尼爾的父親不但是一個農人，並且還是州法院中的一個法官。他非常喜歡法律，他希望但尼爾成人以後，做一個律師。

在一個夏天，發見一只田鼠，正在附近韋白斯特先生家屋的小山之旁做着窠。在那和暖的黑夜裏，它會到園中來偷吃生長在那裏的嫩菜葉和其他的植物，沒人能够料到它究將爲害幾何。

但尼爾和他的哥哥伊茲結爾，決心要捕捉這個小賊。他們試盡了一切方法，去捉它，但它總是因爲太狡猾了，所以捉不到。於是他們築了一個使那田鼠要走過而跌進去的地

and the next morning, there he was.

"We have him at last!" cried Ezekiel. "Now, Mr. Woodchuck, you've done *mischief*¹ enough, and I'm going to kill you."

But Daniel pitied the little animal. "No, don't hurt him," he said. "Let us carry him over the hills, far into the woods, and let him go."

Ezekiel, however, would not *agree to*² this. His heart was not so tender as his little brother's. He was *bent on*³ killing the woodchuck, and laughed at the thought of letting it go.

"Let us ask father about it," said Daniel.

"All right," said Ezekiel; "I know what the judge will decide."

They carried the trap, with the woodchuck in it, to their father, and asked what they should do.

"Well, boys," said Mr. Webster, "we will settle the question in this way. We will *hold a court*⁴ right here. I will be the judge, and you shall be the lawyers. You shall each plead your case, for or against the prisoner, and I will decide what his punishment shall be."

Ezekiel, as the *prosecutor*,⁵ made the first speech. He told about the mischief that had been done. He showed that all woodchucks are bad and cannot be trusted. He spoke of the time and labor that had been spent in trying to catch the thief, and declared that if they should now set him free he would be a worse thief than before.

1. 禍患 2. 贊成 3. 專心 4. 開庭 5. 起訴人

方；造了一個堅固的機關籠，到了次晨，它便被捉到了。

伊茲結爾大聲喊道：「我們終於捉到它了！現在，田鼠先生，你已惡貫滿盈，我要把你殺死了。」

但是但尼爾可憐那只小動物，他說：「不，不要傷害它，讓我們帶它走過山去，深入林中，讓它去罷。」

伊茲結爾卻很不同意。他的心不能像他的弟弟那樣慈悲。他一心要殺死那田鼠，並以放走它的思想為可笑。

但尼爾說道：「讓我們將這事去問父親。」

伊茲結爾說道：「好的，我知道那審判官將怎樣的判斷的。」

他們帶了那關田鼠的機關籠，走到他們的父親那裏，去問他應該怎樣處置。

章白斯特先生說道：「哦，孩子們，我們用這方法來解決那個問題吧。我們將就在此地開庭。我來做審判官，你們做律師。你們各人給一方面辯護，為犯人辯護或者攻擊犯人，我就來判定它應受的處罰。」

伊茲結爾做了原告，先發演詞。他陳述關於那田鼠所做的罪行。他指出一切田鼠，都是不可相信的壞蛋。他又陳述他在試捉那個賊的時期中，所花費的時光和勞力，隨即宣稱說，倘使他們現在釋放了它，它將成為一個比以前更壞的賊了。

"A woodchuck's skin," he said, "may perhaps be sold for ten cents. Small as that sum is, it will go a little way toward¹ paying for the cabbage he has eaten. ²But, if we set him free, how shall we ever recover even a penny of what we have lost? Clearly, he is of more value dead than alive, and therefore he ought to be put out of the way² at once."

Ezekile's speech was a good one, and it pleased the judge very much. What he said was true and to the point³, and it would be hard for Daniel to make any answer to it.

Daniel began by pleading for the poor animal's life. He looked up into the judge's face, and said:

"God made the woodchuck. He made him to⁴ live in the bright sunlight and the pure air. He made him to enjoy the free fields and the green woods. The woodchuck has a right to his life, for God gave it to him.

"God gives us our food. He gives us all that we have. And shall we refuse to share a little of it with this poor dumb creature who has as much right to God's gifts as we have?

"The woodchuck is not a fierce animal like the wolf or the fox. He lives in quiet and peace. A hole in the side of a hill, and a little food, is all he wants. He has harmed nothing but a few plants, which he ate to keep⁵, himself alive. He has a right to life, to food, to liberty; and we have no right to say he shall not have them.

"Look at his soft, pleading⁶ eyes. See him tremble

1. 稍有助於 2. 除去 3. 中肯 4. 使彼 5. 維持 6. 懇求

他說道：「一張田鼠的皮，或者可以賣得一角錢。雖然這個數目很小，也可稍償它所食去的菜蔬。但是倘使我們釋放了它，我們從前的損失，怎樣去求補償呢？顯然地它死了比活着更有價值，所以它應當立刻處死。」

伊茲結爾的一番話，很是動聽，而且使那審判官很高興。他所說的都是真情而確當，所以但尼爾很難作任何答辯。

但尼爾開始替那可憐的動物的生命辯護了。他望着那審判官的臉說：

「上帝創造田鼠。使它生活在光天化日之下，和清潔的空氣之中。使它享受那自由的田地和青蔥的森林。田鼠對於它的生命自有權利，因為這是上帝賜給牠的。

、 「上帝給與我們食物。他把現在我們所有的，一起給我們。我們難道應該拒絕將它們分出一些，給這可憐的啞口動物嗎？它正像我們一樣有權去享用上帝的禮物的？」

「那田鼠並不是兇惡如狼狐的東西。它在安靜和平之中生活着。一個在小山旁的洞，再加一點兒食物，這就是它所需要的一切了。它並不曾損害什麼其他的東西，僅是幾棵植物，這是爲着生活才損害了的。它有生活的權，喫的權，自由的權；我們却無權說它不能享有這些的。

「瞧它那種溫柔哀懇的眼光。瞧它嚇得發抖的樣子。他

with fear. He cannot speak for himself, and this is the only way in which he can plead for the life that is so *sweet*¹ to him. Shall we be so cruel as to kill him? Shall we be so selfish as to take from him the life that God gave him?"

The judge's eyes were filled with tears as he listened. His heart was stirred. He felt that God had given him a son whose name would *some day*² be known to the world.

He did not *wait for*³ Daniel to finish his speech. He sprang to his feet, and as he *wiped*⁴ the tears from his eyes, he cried out, "Ezekiel, let the wood-chuck go!"

13. FRIAR BACON AND THE BRAZEN HEAD

1. THE WIZARD

More than seven hundred years ago there was a professor in the University of Oxford whose name was Roger Bacon. People called him Friar Bacon; for he was a monk, and in those days only monks and priests had anything to do with learning.

*Friar*⁵ Bacon was the greatest scholar in all Europe. He knew so much more than his brother professors and monks that some of them said he was a *wizard*⁶ and got all his learning *by the practice of*⁷ *magic*.⁸ The common people *looked upon*⁹ him with awe; and when they chanced to meet him, or saw him *at a distance*,¹⁰ they muttered a *charm*¹¹ *to ward off*¹²

1 可愛戀 2 他日 3 等候 4 拭 5 羅馬教之司爵 6 魔術家 7 練習
8 魔法 9 視為 10 於遠處 11 符咒 12 防阻

不能爲它自己辯護，這種態度，是它所能爲它生命辯護的唯一方法了，這生命於它也是很可貴的。我們應否這樣暴虐的去殺戮它呢？我們是否應該這樣自私，取去上帝所給與它的生命呢？』

那審判官聽着已經淚水盈眶。他的心被感動了。他覺得上帝已給與他一個兒子，他的名字將來會播揚寰宇的。

他不待但尼爾說完。便跳了起來，他一面拭着他的眼淚，一面大聲說：『伊茲結爾，讓那田鼠去罷！』

一三 培根神父與銅人形

（一）術士

七百多年之前，有一個牛津大學的教授，他的名字叫做樂奇·培根。大家叫他培根神父；因爲他是一個僧侶，在那個時候，只有僧侶和教士才是治學術的。

培根神父是全歐洲最偉大的學者。他的知識，比同道的別個教授和僧侶，都更廣博。因此有許多人叫他術士，並且說他所有的學識，全是從練習魔術得來的。那普通的人民，都對他生長，他們偶然遇見了他，或者在遠處望見了他，他們就

any evil *spell*¹ that he might cast upon them. The friar *cared but little for*² all the talk that was going on. He smiled, and continued his studies and experiments just as before. "*It makes little difference*³ what they say," he said.

One day he made a mixture of saltpeter, charcoal, and sulphur, and invited several of the professors to come and look at it. What was their amazement, when he touched it with the smallest spark, to see the whole mixture go up in air with a *blinding*⁴ flash and a fearful roar! It was only gunpowder; but people were then ignorant of that useful and fearful compound, and they would have nothing to do with it for yet two hundred years.

"We told you so!" shouted the frightened monks as they *rushed out*⁵ of the room. "He is a wizard. No honest man could *kindle a blaze*⁶ so blinding or make a sound so fearful. Why, the very earth trembled, and the smoke was like that from a volcano. If this man is *allowed to go on*⁷ he will destroy us all."

The end of the whole matter was that they *put him out of*⁸ the university and said that they would have no more of his magical doings. And to make sure that he would let them alone, they locked him up in a narrow cell and gave him only bread and water, and little enough of that. Some even talked of *fagots and fire*⁹ as the very best things to cure a

1. 變惑 2. 毫不關心 3. 無關輕重 4. 炫目 5. 衝出 6. 燃着火焰 7. 准其繼續進行 8. 逐出 9. 火刑

口中念念有詞，以抗拒他所能施於他們身上的魔術。那神父對於這些風聞，毫不關心。他笑着，繼續他的研究和實驗，不改故態。他說：「他們說什麼於我是無關輕重的。」

有一天，他將硝石木炭和硫磺混合起來，又請了幾位教授來參觀。當他用那小小的火星，去觸着牠的時候，看見那全部的混合物，都上沖雲霄，發出炫目的閃光和可怕的轟聲，大家驚奇得很。這個就是火藥啊；但是當時的人民，都不知道這個有用而可怕的混合物，他們並不知道利用它，直到兩百年之後。

那些驚嚇着的僧人衝出房間，大喊道：「我們早已告訴你！他是一個術士。沒有一個正當的人，會燃起這樣炫人眼目的火焰，和做成這樣可怕的聲音。瞧那地球震動了，那煙好似從火山中噴出來的。倘使讓這個人再幹下去，恐怕他要毀滅我們全體了。」

結果，他們將他逐出大學院去，說他們不再要他的魔術工作了。他們叫他離羣獨居，鎖在一間狹小的密室裏，只給他麵包和水，而且給得很少。有幾個人竟然說要將他焚死，說這是對付術士的妙法；但是對付這個術士，他們不敢太肅

wizard; but they dared not be too severe with the friar lest they should *displease*¹ the Pope.

Now the Pope knew Friar Bacon very well. In fact, the two had been students at the same school in Paris when both were young. They had formed a friendship at that time which was never to be broken. The Pope was a wise and broad-minded man, and he did not object to a little magic *of the kind*² in which Friar Bacon delighted; and when the fame of Bacon's learning came to his ears he felt himself honored by being the friend of such a man.

The action of the monks and professors at Oxford was *anything but*³ pleasing to him. "The foolish fellows!" he exclaimed. "They would punish the wisest man of the age simply because he shows them their own ignorance." And he commanded that the friar should be given his freedom and be permitted to go where he chose.

The professors could do *nothing but*⁴ obey. With *solemn*⁵ looks, but with *oily words*⁶ on their tongues, they unbolted the door of the prison cell and bade their prisoner come out and enjoy the sunshine again. "We would not do you any harm for the world," they said; "and to prove our friendship for you, we will pay your expenses to London, or even to Paris, if you wish to go there. The University of Oxford is but a poor place for a man of your *talents*.⁷ Another person has already been chosen to fill your *chair*.⁸"

1. 觸怒 2. 類此 3. 絕不 4. 祇 5. 莊嚴 6. 油滑之辭 7. 才幹 8. 職位

厲，因為他們怕觸怒教皇。

這時那教皇很知道培根神父。因為他們兩人少年時曾在巴黎同學。在那時他們深結友誼誓不破裂。那教皇很是聰明，並且又是一個胸襟寬廣的人，他並不反對像培根神父所喜歡的那種小幻術；當培根神父的學術傳到他耳中時，他覺得自己忝為友人，引以為榮。

那牛津大學的僧侶和教授們的舉動，使他絕不高興。他大聲說道：『這些傻瓜，他們竟去責罰那個當代最聰明的人，不過因為他表示了他們所不知道的事吧了。』因此他吩咐恢復培根的自由，並且准許他跑到任何地方去。

那些教授們除了服從，不能有什麼別的舉動。於是他們表面雖莊肅，口頭却狡猾地，開了那監屋的門門，叫他們的犯人出來，重享太陽的光澤。他們說：『我們絕對不願傷害你，為了證實我們對於你的友誼，我們願意給你到倫敦或到巴黎去的費用，祇要你願意去的話。牛津大學這地方，實在有屈高才。另外一個人已經選出來，預備補充你的地位。』

This they said, hoping to get rid of¹ him.

II. THE MANUSCRIPT

Friar Bacon was not ready, however, to go far from Oxford. In the tower of an old *monastery*² near by he found a room which exactly suited his wants, and there he resolved to stay until he had finished some experiments that he wished to try. He had a learned friend, Friar Bungay, who came daily to visit him; and his servant Miles kept the room in order and *attended to all his wants*.³ He was happier there, with his books and his instruments and his chemicals, than he could have been in London or in Paris.

Every night, until long after the midnight hour, the light of the friar's little lamp could be seen *glimmering*⁴ through the narrow window of his study and feebly *twinkling*⁵ in the darkness. The country people who saw it at a distance shook their heads, and whispered that the old wizard *was busy with*⁶ his magic again. And then they talked of the fearful things that had been seen and heard around the gloomy old tower. One man who had ventured quite close to it on a dark night had beheld blue flames dancing on the eaves and sheets of fire leaping from the roof. Another had heard dreadful *shrieks*⁷ and sharp, deafening sounds like thunderclaps issuing from the tower. A third had seen a star shoot from the friar's window and lose itself far up in the sky.

1. 脫離 2. 修道院 3. 服侍 4. 閃爍 5. 閃爍 6. 勤勞於…… 7. 呼號

他們所以這樣說，是希望能除去他。

(二) 手稿

然而培根神父卻並不想遠離牛津大學。他在附近一座老寺院的鐘樓中，找得一間恰好適合他需用的房間，他決意居住在那個地方，直到完成他想從事的幾種實驗以後。他有一個博學的朋友，名叫邦給神父，每天來看他；他的僕人邁爾斯將那房間佈置得井井有條，預備伺候着他的使喚。他在那裏有他的書籍器具和化學用品，比較在倫敦或巴黎，要快樂得多。

每夜更深，還可以望見那神父的小燈的光芒，從他那研究室的小窗裏發出來，在黑暗中微弱地閃爍着。那些鄉民們在遠處看見，都搖着他們的頭，暗暗地說那老術士又在那裏忙着他的幻術了。於是他們談論着那幽暗的古塔旁，不時發生的恐怖的見聞。有一個人曾在一個黑暗的夜間，冒險地走近塔旁，曾經看見藍色的火焰，在屋簷上跳舞，還有片片灼火，從屋頂上跳躍出來。另外一個人又曾聽到可怕的呼聲，和尖銳而刺耳的聲音，像雷鳴一樣，從那鐘樓中發出來。又有一人曾見到一顆星，從那神父的窗中射出來，消失在長

Such tales filled many a simple heart with awe.

Within his room, surrounded by his books and his instruments, Friar Bacon was content to let the world think of him as it would. One day Friar Bungay brought to him an old Arabic manuscript which some wandering knight had *picked up*¹ in Spain or perhaps in far-away Palestine. The two friends set to work at once *to make out*² its meaning. It was yellow and creased and covered with many a mysterious sign, but Friar Bacon did not *lay it aside*³ until he had read almost every word of it.

"It is strange, very strange," said he to Bungay, "but I believe it can be done."

"What!" cried Bungay, "can lifeless brass be made to speak and tell secrets that have been hidden from the wisest of men?"

"So says this *manuscript*,⁴" answered Bacon; "and here are careful directions for making an instrument that will give the dead metal a tongue"; and he translated them again for his friend.

"The thing seems not *unreasonable*,⁵" said Bungay.

"Let us try it," said Bacon.

III. THE BRAZEN HEAD

For seven years the two monks *toiled in secret*.⁶ Every day the furnace which they had built in the tower glowed with white flame, and from the *chimney*⁷ top such clouds of black smoke issued as caused the hearts of the country folk to beat again with fear.

1. 聚集 2. 找出 3. 擱置一邊 4. 手抄本 5. 不合理 6. 秘密的勞作 7. 煙囪

空裏。像這樣的傳說，使許多頭腦簡單的人，害怕萬分。

在他房間裏，四周給他的書籍和儀器包圍着，他情願讓那世人隨便猜想他。有一天，邦給神父給他一本古舊的阿拉伯文的手抄本，這書是由幾個隨處漂遊的武士們，在西班牙或許遠在巴力斯坦拾來的。這兩個人便立即開始工作，以便找出牠的意義來。這書是黃色而摺疊着的，書上滿是許多神祕的記號，但是培根神父絕不半途而廢，直到他幾乎讀完全書的每一個字為止。

他對邦給說道：「這真奇怪極了，但是我相信這是可以辦到的。」

邦給說道：「什麼？那無生命的銅，能夠叫它說話，並說出深藏在最聰明的人心中的祕密嗎？」

培根答道：「這手抄本上正是這樣說，這裏還有一個方法，能製造一具儀器，叫死的金屬生一個舌頭的。」他隨即再度譯給他的朋友聽。

邦給說道：「這東西看來未必是不合理的。」

培根說：「我們不妨一試啊。」

（三）銅頭

這兩個僧侶祕密地勞作了七年。每天，他們那築在鐘樓中的爐子，發着白色的火焰，煙囪的頂上，冒出烏雲一般黑的煙來，又使得那些鄉民們的心，重復震驚不定，從各處收集

Old kettles and precious plates and ornaments gathered in foreign lands were *broken up*¹ and melted. The brass hilts of old swords were thrown into the melting pot. Then came days upon days of molding and shaping and fitting. And at last the eyes of the two friends were gladdened by the sight of the object of all their labor. It was the head of an image of brass—faultlessly made, beautiful in every line, a wonder to look upon.

Then began the true work of the magician. The head was *fastened upon*² a *pedestal*³ of marble. Clockwork was placed inside of it. Wires were attached to the tongue, the eyeballs, and other parts of the image. These were carried to mysterious jars of chemicals hidden away in a dark *closet*.⁴ Everything was done *with care*,⁵ strictly according to the directions given in the manuscript.

When at last the work was ended; the two friars *took turns*⁶ in watching the brazen head day and night. For more than a month there was never a minute that one of them was not sitting before it, and listening for any sound that it might *utter*.⁷ Then, *worn out*⁸ by his watching, Friar Bungay became ill and Friar Bacon watched alone. But neither friars nor philosophers can live long without sleep, and on the fifth night he was wholly exhausted.

"If I can keep awake but twelve hours longer," he *muttered*,⁹ "the wonderful voice will speak and the great secret will be known."

1. 拆散 2. 繫於……之上 3. 座 4. 小室 5. 小心 6. 輪流 7. 發出 8. 疲憊 9. 自言自語

來的舊鍋，貴重的盤子和裝飾品等，都被擊碎融化。許多古劍的銅柄，都被丟入熔金鍋裏。這樣又融化着，模鑄着，和裝修着了好幾天。到最後那物件已告成功，他們見了，異常高興。這是一個銅像的頭——製造得很精緻，各方面都很好看，看去真真是一個奇蹟。

於是那藝術家開始他的真實工作了。這頭安放在一個大理石的座上。裏邊放着鐘機。舌頭，眼睛和像的別部都裝着金屬的線。這些線都連結在許多神祕的化學瓶上，它們是暗藏在一間密室裏的。他們處處留神，嚴遵那手抄本中所說的方法。

末了，那工作完成以後，這兩個神父，便日夜輪流看守着那個銅頭。大概有一個多月，這兩人中的一個，總是不離片刻地坐在那銅頭之前，靜聽着它所能發出的任何聲音。後來，因為看守得心力交怠，邦給神父害起病來了，培根神父便獨自一人看守着。但是無論神父或哲學家，不睡眠總要害病的，所以他在第五夜，也全然的精疲力竭了。

他自言自語道：「只要我再能看守十二個鐘點，那奇怪的聲音便能說出來了，而大祕密也可以揭露了。」

But he could not keep awake. His eyes closed *in spite of himself*¹; his head *sank upon*² his breast; he fell gently back in his chair, and was asleep. *In a moment*³ he roused himself only to do the same thing again. *Over and over*⁴ this happened, until at last it lacked but three hours of midnight.

"I can *hold out*⁵ no longer," he sighed. "Ah, if only Friar Bungay could come!"

Then a new thought came into his mind. He rang a bell, and in a few minutes the servant Miles came sleepily in, carrying a heavy *cudgel*.⁶

"Miles," said the friar, "will you do me a great favor to-night?"

"I will do anything that I can, master," answered Miles, rubbing his eyes; "but I can neither fly nor swim. What is it you would have done?"

"Do you see this brazen head?" said the friar; and as he spoke he touched a secret *spring*⁷ which caused *sparks*⁸ of light to flash from the image's eyes.

"Oh, master, you know that I see it," said Miles, stepping back in alarm.

"Well, then, you must know that for nine and thirty nights Friar Bungay and myself have watched this head. Sooner or later, yes, perhaps even before another morning dawns, its lips will utter a secret of the greatest importance to every Englishman. And sad will it be for us if we fail to hear what is said."

1. 不由他作主 2. 低垂於……之上 3. 立刻 4. 屢次 5. 支持 6. 木棒 7. 彈簧

8. 火花

但是他不能再堅持不睡了。他的眼睛不由自主地閉上了；他的頭垂到了他的胸前，他慢慢地在他的椅子上，向後倒下去，他熟睡了。立刻，他又自己醒過來，然而仍舊又睡着。這樣一睡一醒，直到最後，離夜半只剩三小時了。

他嘆道：『我不能再支持了，啊，邦給神父只要能來！』

於是一個新的思想到了他的腦中。他搖着鈴，不久那僕人邁爾斯，睡眼惺忪的進來了，還帶着一根粗棍。

那神父說道：『邁爾斯，你今夜可能幫我一些忙麼？』

邁爾斯擦着他的眼睛說：『主人，我能做到的總可以。但是我既不能飛，又不能游。你要我做什麼事呢？』

那神父說：『你見這銅頭麼？』當他說話時，他按着一個祕密的彈簧，就使那像的眼中，閃出光亮的火花來。

邁爾斯說：『啊，主人，你當然是知道我見到它的。』他機敏地向後退下去。

『那麼很好，你一定知道的，邦給神父和我自己，已經有三十九夜的時光，看守着這個頭了。不管遲早，或許就在次晨天明時，它的嘴裏，將說出一個祕密來，這對於每一個英國人，都有很緊要的關係。倘使我們聽不到它所說的是什麼，那將是不幸之至。』

"Yes, master," said Miles, trembling as he glanced about the room.

"You need not be afraid of the brazen head," said the friar, as he touched another spring. "It may do strange things, but it will harm no man." A sound like *rolling thunder*¹ filled the room, the image's eyes flashed again, and a cloud of blue smoke came *pouring from*² its nostrils. Miles *turned white with fear*,³ and would have run out at the door had not the friar *held him by the arm*.⁴

"Do not be afraid," he said. "The head will not hurt you. It does these things *at my bidding*.⁵ If you do not touch it, it will remain quiet in its place, just as it is now."

"I see, master, I see," said Miles; "and it is not myself that will be afraid of a collection of brass. Why, I have fought in forty battles in France and in Flanders, and never yet have I known fear."

"You are certainly a brave man, Miles, and that is why I have called you. The favor that I ask of you is this: Will you watch here for me for an hour or two while I get a little *needed rest*?⁶ You know that Brother Bungay has failed me these five nights, and I cannot keep awake longer."

"Is it to watch the house that you wish me? There is certainly *nothing hard in that*.⁷ I will hold my good cudgel in my hand, and *keep my eyes on*⁸ every door and window so that no robbers will dare

1. 隆隆之雷聲 2. 自……湧出 3. 嚇得面無血色 4. 握住其臂 5. 聽我吩咐
6. 必需之休息 7. 其中毫無困難 8. 我的眼注視着

邁爾斯說：「是，主人。」當他在屋裏約略地看了一眼以後，他戰抖着。

「你別對那銅頭害怕，」那神父說道，他又按着另外一個彈簧。「這個或者能做出奇怪的事情來，但是他不能傷害人的。」這時一陣轟轟的雷鳴，充滿屋中，那像的眼裏又閃着光，一堆藍煙，好似雲一般的，從它的鼻中噴出來。邁爾斯嚇得面無人色，如果那神父不曾握住他的肩膀，他真要跳出門去了。

他說道：「別怕，這個頭是不會來傷害你的。它做這些事情，是依着我的吩咐的。倘使你不觸動它，它會靜靜地留在它的位置上的，正像現在一樣。」

邁爾斯說道：「我知道，主人，我知道。我自己是不會怕一個銅所裝成的東西的。爲什麼呢，我已曾在法蘭西和法蘭德斯，打過四十次仗，我從來不知道害怕的。」

「邁爾斯，你當然是個勇士，這便是我爲什麼要叫你來。我要你這樣的幫助：你可願意在這裏，給我看守一兩個鐘點，讓我去稍享一些必需的休息？你知道邦給神父離開這裏已經五夜了，但是我現在不能再不睡了。」

「你可要我來看守這房間？這當然是沒有什麼困難的。我會將我的好棍子拿在手中，把我的眼睛注視着每一扇門

to come near."

"But it is the brazen head that I wish you to watch. Keep your eyes on it, and if it should begin to speak, then call me quickly."

"The brazen head, is it? Sure, and it cannot hurt me, for you have said so. But you will let me keep the cudgel, in case the robbers might come, won't you?"

"Oh, certainly, Miles."

"Then trust me, master. Go and take your rest, and I will watch like a sentinel *at his post*!"

"I do trust you, Miles. Good night!" And the weary friar went sleepily to his chamber and threw himself upon his bed.

IV. THE WATCHMAN

Miles sat down close to the door with his cudgel in his hand. *For a while*² he kept himself awake by *looking about*³ at the strange objects which his master used when *carrying on*⁴ his studies. They were not unknown to him, for he had seen them daily when serving the friar's meals; but now *in the dim light of*⁵ the *flickering*⁶ lamp they seemed to him like *uncanny beings*⁷ ready to *pounce upon*⁸ him and destroy him. He *grasped*⁹ his cudgel with a firmer grip, and looked at the brazen head. The face of the image seemed to be *beaming*¹⁰ with a kindly smile, and Miles felt much braver.

"The head cannot hurt me," he said to himself;

1. 在看守中 2. 暫時 3. 周視 4. 進行 5. 於……暗光下 6. 閃爍 7. 鬼怪 8. 擡
捕 9. 執緊 10. 發光

和每一扇窗上，這樣就沒有強盜敢走近來了。」

「可是我要你看守這個銅頭。你的眼睛牢望着它，如果它開始說話，那麼立刻來喊我。」

「那銅頭麼，就是它麼？當然，它不能傷害我的，因為你已經這樣說過。但是你要讓我拿着這根棍子，恐怕強盜或者要來，你以為怎樣？」

「啊，當然，邁爾斯。」

「主人，那麼你相信我吧。好，你去休息罷，我願看守着。像一個在崗位上的哨兵一樣。」

「我是相信你的，邁爾斯，晚安！」那疲乏的神父，便睡眼朦朧地跑到他的房中，將他自己的身子，跌到在牀上。

（四） 看守人

邁爾斯靠近門坐下來，手中緊握着他的棍子。他醒了好多時候，看着那些奇怪的東西，這是他主人研究他的學問時，常常這樣的。他對於它們，並不是不知道的，因為當他服侍那神父吃飯的時候，他每天都見到它；但是現在燈火閃爍，光輝慘淡，它們對於他，似乎是一種古怪的東西，將要跳過來攫住他和毀滅他了。他更握牢着他的棍子，看着那個銅頭。那像的面孔，似乎現出蕩然的微笑來，於是邁爾斯勇敢了一點。

他自語說：「這頭是不能傷害我的，那麼我又何必怕另

"and so why should I fear those other things? No, no, I am not afraid."

In the farthest corner upon his right was the carefully closed cask in which was stored the wonderful black powder that had so frightened the Oxford professors. Miles crossed himself when he saw it, and drew a little farther away. Then his eyes rested on a strange piece of glass, round like a wagon wheel, through which the friar sometimes looked when studying the stars. On a table close by were *flasks*¹ of all sizes and shapes, *crucibles*² for melting metals, and instruments whose use was known only to magicians. While Miles was *lost in thought*³ about these strange things a slight noise caused him to look again at the brazen head. Its face still bore the smile that had braced his courage up, and he grew bold enough to speak to it.

"Ah, you head of brass," he said, "you are nothing but yellow metal. You were *made of*⁴ the old kettles and sword hilts that I brought to my master. How foolish for any one to waste his time in watching you! How silly of my master to starve himself and me, in order to buy brass for your making! A magician like him ought to know better. *A snap of his fingers*⁵ would bring us food and *raiment*⁶ fit for⁷ kings; but, instead, he spends his time with you, and we have nought but scraps to eat and *rags*⁸ to wear. Come, Master Brassy-head, out with your secret!

1. 長頸瓶 2. 熔金鍋 3. 沉思出神 4. 以……製成 5. 一彈指 6. 衣服 7. 適合
8. 破衣

外的東西呢？不，不，我不怕了。」

遠遠的在右旁的角上，是一只蓋好的桶，在那桶中，儲藏着那奇怪的黑粉，那曾經使牛津大學的教授們恐怖的東西。邁爾斯縮緊了身子，當他看見它時，還避遠了一些。他的眼睛又注視在一塊奇怪的玻璃上，那玻璃圓得像一個車輪，有時當那神父研究星象時，便從它中間觀望出去。在附近的一張檯子上，放着大大小小的細頸瓶，熔金的鍋子，和其他的器具，它們的用處，只有魔術家才明白。當邁爾斯對着那些奇異的東西，正在沉思出神時，有一種很輕的聲音，使他又望着那銅頭了。它的面上，依然帶着令人奮發的笑容，他於是變得非常勇敢，敢和它說話了。

他說：「啊，你這銅頭，你不是什麼東西，只是黃的金屬罷了。你是用舊鍋和劍柄做成的，這些都是由我帶給主人的。有人費着時間，來看守你，這是多麼的笨啊！我的主人和我忍着飢餓，省下錢來買銅製造你，是多麼的傻啊！像他那樣的魔術家，應該另有妙法。他一彈指，就能帶給我們帝王所用的衣食；但是他卻反而將他的時間，花在你的身上，因此我們什麼也沒有了，只好吃着殘羹，穿得破碎。來啊，銅頭老先生，說出你的祕密來！並且使你的說話，成爲一張給我

And let it be a *recipe*¹ for my master to tell him how to get rich."

Just as he spoke the last words a bright flash as of lightning *lit up*² the brazen face, and a low sound like muttering thunder filled the room. The mouth of the image opened, its lips seemed to move, and in a voice scarcely louder than a whisper, it uttered the words—

"TIME IS!"

Miles grasped his cudgel very hard and stood close by the door, ready to run. But, as the image sat *bolted fast*³ to its pedestal, and moved not, he soon grew very brave again.

"Is that all you can say, old Brassy-head?" he asked. 'Time is,' did you say? Well, that would be fine news to carry to a scholar like Friar Bacon. You will have to tell a better secret than that before I waken him to hear it."

Again the thunder rolled, and a brighter flash of lightning filled the room. Again the mouth opened, the lips moved, and a voice like the rattling of a brass kettle muttered,—

"TIME WAS!"

Miles put one hand on the door latch and with the other shook the cudgel at the image.

"Only to think," he said, "that my master and Friar Bungay should spend seven years in making a

1. 單方 2. 照耀 3. 安坐於

主人所開的方單，告訴他怎樣可以致富。」

他才說完那最後的字，有一陣電光般的亮光，閃射在那銅臉上，並且有一陣隆隆之聲，低得有似雷鳴，充滿在那房中。那像的嘴張開了，它的嘴唇似乎在動了，聲音比耳語稍高些，它說着這幾個字：

「時間是！」

邁爾斯緊握着他的棍子，站近那門，想要逃走。但是，看那像安坐在它的座上，絲毫不動，他又鼓起了一點勇氣。

他問：「這就是你能說的麼，老銅頭？「時間是，」你這樣說麼？好，這個消息去帶給像培根神父的一個學者，將作為好消息了。但是在我去叫醒他以前，你得說出一個比較這個較好的祕密。」

那雷聲又隆隆地起來了，一陣更亮的光，照滿了一屋。那嘴又張開了，嘴唇動了，一種像銅鍋發響的聲音，又隆隆地起來了，——

「時間已是！」

邁爾斯把一只手放在門門上，另一只手在那銅像之前，單着他的棍子。

他說道：「你想，我的主人和邦給神父，花了七年時光

head which can tell no other secret than that! Why, everybody knows that TIME WAS. *Fie upon you!* for a brazen fraud, old Brassy-head! If you would only speak a little Hebrew or Latin, I should begin to think that you really have a secret to tell, and I should waken my master to hear it."

Scarcely had he spoken when the room was lighted up with the brightness of day. The face of the image was no longer smiling, but it bore a dreadful *frown*.² The floor *swayed*³ and trembled. The head appeared to lift itself from its *pedestal*,⁴ and in a voice of thunder it cried,—

"TIME IS PAST!"

Miles in his great fright fainted and fell in a senseless heap by the door. There was a dreadful *crash*,⁵ a blinding *cloud of smoke*,⁶ and then all was still. Friar Bacon, roused by the noise, rushed into the room. The brazen head lay on the floor, shattered into a thousand pieces.

"Miles! Miles!" cried the *distracted*⁷ friar.

The serving man slowly raised himself on his knees and groaned.

"Did the head speak?" asked the master. "Tell me quickly."

"Yes, master, he did speak," muttered Miles, shaking with terror. "But he said nothing worth remembering."

"What did he say?"

1. 吡喘 2. 皺眉 3. 搖動 4. 座 5. 爆炸聲 6. 濃煙 7. 神志昏迷

做成一個頭，它不能說出其他的秘密，只能說這幾個字嗎？什麼，誰都知道：「時間已是。」你這個銅的騙子，老銅頭！如果你說出一些希伯來語或拉丁文，我就要當你真的有秘密說出來了，我就去弄醒我的主人來聽它。」

他還未說完，屋中突然亮得有如白日。那像的臉上不再笑了，但是它卻現出一種可怕的愁容。那地板搖動着。看來那頭要從它的石座上自己伸起來了，他帶着一種像雷鳴似的聲音喊道——

『時間過去了！』

邁爾斯嚇得半死，無知覺地在門旁跌下去了。那裏有一陣可怕的爆炸聲，一陣耀眼的濃煙，隨後一切都歸靜止了。培根神父給這聲音驚醒了，衝進房來。那銅頭躺在地板上，碎成片片。

那神志昏迷的神父大聲喊道：『邁爾斯！邁爾斯！』這僕人便慢慢地將他自己用腳踢起來呻吟着。

那主人問道：『那頭說過話麼？快些告訴我。』

邁爾斯喃喃着，怕得發抖說：『不錯，主人，他說過的。但是它所說的不值得記住。』

『他說什麼？』

"Why, at first he said, 'Time is,' and as that is a secret which everybody knows, I urged him to say more. Presently he spoke up again and said, 'Time was'; and then, before I could run and call you, he roared out,¹ 'Time is past,' and fell over² against me with such a crash as to knock my senses out of me."³

"Oh, wretched fool!" cried Friar Bacon, angrily pushing the man from the room. "Leave my sight! Your foolishness has caused the wreck of all my hopes. The labor of seven years is lost. Had I been awakened, I would have set machinery in motion to prevent⁴ this ruin⁵; and the brazen head would have told me how to do most wonderful things. It would have told me how to build a wall around England and make her the strongest of all nations. It would have told me—But now, all is lost. I will make no more experiments; I will burn my books; I will close my study. The rest of my life shall be spent, like that of any other monk, in the quiet cell of a monastery and when I die my poor name will be forgotten."

14. "AS RICH AS CRÆSUS"

Some thousands of years ago there lived in Asia a king whose name was Cræsus. The country over which he ruled was not very large, but its people were prosperous⁶ and famed for their wealth. Cræsus himself was said to be the richest man in the world; and so well known is his name that, to this day,⁷ it is not uncommon to say of a very wealthy person that

1. 大呼 2. 墮落 3. 迷昏 4. 阻止 5. 傾覆 6. 繁盛 7. 直到今日

「呀，他最先說，「時間是，」不過這話是大家都會說的，我便催它再說下去。它立刻又說起來了；說着「時間已是」我那時來不及來叫你，他便大吼着，「時間過去了，」這樣一聲爆炸，使我失去了我的知覺。」

「啊，可恨的笨人！」培根神父大聲喊着，生氣地將那人從房中推出。「離開我的眼前！你的呆笨，破壞了我全盤的希望。七年的工作，付於流水。如果我醒着，我將轉動機件，來阻止這個毀壞了；那銅頭會告訴我去做最奇怪的東西。它將告訴我怎樣去造一條包圍英格蘭的牆，使她成爲世界上最強國。它將告訴我——但是現在，一切都不用再說。我將不再試驗了；我決意燒掉我的書籍；我將終止我的研究。我的餘年，將和別的僧侶一樣，安靜地消磨在寺院中的靜室裏；當我死後，我那可憐的聲名，將和草木同朽了。」

一四 像克里薩斯一樣富

在幾千年以前，亞洲有一個國王，名叫克里薩斯。他所治理的國土，面積並不大，但是他的人民是很繁盛，而且以財富著名。克里薩斯自稱爲世上最富的人；因爲他的盛名，所以直到如今，一個有錢的人，常稱他爲像「克里薩斯」一樣

he is "as rich as Cræsus."

King Cræsus had everything that could make him happy — lands and houses and slaves, fine clothing to wear, and beautiful things to look at. He could not think of anything that he needed to make him more comfortable or contented. "I am the happiest man in the world," he said.

It happened one summer that a great man from across the sea was traveling in Asia. The name of this man was Solon, and he was the *lawmaker*¹ of Athens in Greece. He was *noted for*² his wisdom; and, centuries after his death, the highest praise that could be given to a learned man was to say, "He is as wise as Solon."

Solon had heard of Cræsus, and so one day he visited him in his beautiful palace. Cræsus was now happier and prouder than ever before, for the wisest man in the world was his guest. He led Solon through his palace and showed him the grand rooms, the fine *carpets*,³ the soft *couches*,⁴ the rich *furniture*,⁵ the pictures, the books. Then he invited him out to see his gardens and his *orchards*⁶ and his *stables*⁷; and he showed him thousands of rare and beautiful things that he had collected from all parts of the world.

In the evening as the wisest of men and the richest of men were dining together, the king said to his guest, "Tell me now, O Solon, who do you think is happiest of all men?" He expected that Solon would say, "Cræsus."

1.立法者 2.以……著名 3.地毯 4.臥榻 5.陳設 6.果園 7.馬房

富。』

克里薩斯盡量地享受快樂——土地，房屋，僕人，華衣麗服，悅目的美物。他不能再想出可以使他更安逸或滿足的東西了。他說：『我是世上最快樂的人了。』

有一個夏天，從海岸的對面，有個偉大的人，偶然到亞洲來遊歷。他的名字叫梭倫。他是希臘雅典的立法家。他以聰明著名；並且在他死後的幾百年間，大家稱讚一個有學問的人，總愛這樣說：『他是像梭倫一樣聰明。』

梭倫也聽到過克里薩斯，所以有一天，他到那華美的宮中去拜訪他。現在克里薩斯快樂驕奢，更勝往日，因為世界上最聰明的人，也來做他的賓客了。他引着梭倫瀏覽他的宮殿，叫他看那畫棟彫樑，那精緻的地毯，柔嫩的臥榻，富麗的陳設，圖畫和書籍。隨後邀他出去，參觀他的花園、菜園、馬房。他並指給他看許多稀有的和美麗的東西，這是他從世界各處收集攆來的。

那晚，當那最聰明的人和最富的人，一起宴會時，那國王對客人說：『梭倫，現在請你告訴我，你想誰是人類中最快樂的？』他希望梭倫將說『克里薩斯。』

The wise man was silent for a minute, and then he said, "I have in mind a poor man who once lived in Athens and whose name was Tellus. He, I doubt not, is the happiest of all men."

This was not the answer that Cræsus wanted; but he hid his *disappointment*¹ and asked, "Why do you think so?"

"Because," answered his guest, "Tellus was an honest man who labored hard for many years to *bring up*² his children and to give them a good education; and when they were grown and able to do for themselves, he joined the Athenian army and gave his life bravely in the defense of his country. Can you think of any one who is more deserving of happiness?"

"Perhaps not," answered Cræsus, half choking with disappointment. "But who do you think ranks next to Tellus in happiness?" He was quite sure now that Solon would say "Cræsus."

"I have in mind," said Solon, "two young men whom I knew in Greece. Their father died when they were mere children, and they were very poor. But they worked *manfully*³ to keep the house together and to support their mother, who was *in feeble health*⁴. Year after year they toiled, nor thought of anything but their mother's comfort. When at length she died, they gave all their love to Athens, their native city, and nobly served her as long as they lived."

Then Cræsus was angry. "Why is it," he asked, "that you *make me of no account*⁵ and think that my

1. 失望 2. 養育 3. 剛毅 4. 身體衰弱 5. 不推重命

那聰明人靜默了片刻，是於他說：『在我心中有一個可憐的人，他從前是住在雅典的，名叫泰勒斯。我可以肯定地說，他是人類中最快樂的。』

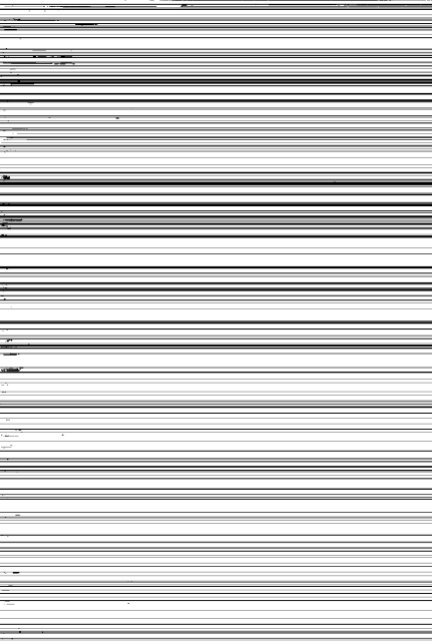
這並不是克里薩斯所希望着的答覆，但是他藏起了他的失望，隨即問道：『你爲什麼這樣想呢？』

他的客人答道：『因爲泰勒斯是一個忠實的人，他勤儉的工作了好多的年月，撫養大了他的孩子們，使他們受極好的教育；當他們長大成人，能够自立之後，他自己便去加入雅典軍隊，將他的生命，勇敢他許國家的干城而犧牲。你想還有誰能更快樂？』

克里薩斯一半有些爲失望所塞住了，勉強說：『也許不是。但是你想誰是次於泰勒斯的快樂者？』他現在十分決定，以爲梭倫一定將說：『克里薩斯』了。

梭倫說：『在我想，有兩個年輕的人，我在希臘知道他們的。他們的父親死時，他們還是孩子，並且他們很是窮苦。但是他們剛毅地維持着家庭，奉養他們年老多病的母親。一年復一年地他們辛苦着，一切都不管，祇謀他們母親的安逸。當她終於死了以後，他們便將自己一切的情愛，都獻給雅典，他們出生的城市，他們很慷慨地爲雅典服務，直到死亡爲止。』

克里薩斯於是大怒，他說：『你爲什麼，當我是毫無價值



的，我的財富和勞力，你看爲無物？我把那些貧苦的工人，放在世上最富的國王之上，這是什麼意思呢？」

梭倫說：「國王啊，快樂與否，要到蓋棺才能論定。因爲沒有人知道，將有什麼禍患要襲擊你，或者你會遭到某種災禍，來代替一切的榮華。」

此後過了若干年，亞洲地方崛起了一個威武的國王，他名叫居魯士。他帶了一支偉大的軍隊，到處行着軍，到處都向他屈服，使併入了巴比倫帝國的版圖。克里薩斯國王，用了他全部的金錢，也抗拒不下這偉大的戰士。他盡力抵抗。結果他的城市終被佔據了，他那華麗的宮殿，付諸一炬，他的菜園和花園，成爲廢墟，他的寶藏都被劫掠，他自己做了階下囚。

居魯士國王說道：「克里薩斯這傢伙的頑抗，使我們受到非常的麻煩，使我們犧牲了許多好的兵士。把他捉來，讓那些敢阻住我們去路的小國王，聊以示儆。」

因此那兵士們捉到克里薩斯，拉他到市場中，待他十分粗暴於是他們從他往時華麗的宮殿中，收集了一大堆乾幹和木料。當一切做好了以後，他們便將可憐的國王，縛在木

for a torch to set it on fire.¹

"Now we shall have a merry blaze," said the savage fellows. "What good can all his wealth do him now?"

As poor Cræsus, bruised and bleeding, lay upon the *pyre*² without a friend to *soothe*³ his misery, he thought of the words which Solon had spoken to him years before: "No man can say whether you are happy or not until you die," and he moaned, "O Solon! O Solon! Solon!"

It so happened that Cyrus was riding by at that very moment and heard his moans. "What does he say?" he asked of the soldiers.

"He says, 'Solon, Solon, Solon!'" answered one.

Then the king rode nearer and asked Cræsus, "Why do you call on the name of Solon?"

Cræsus was silent at first; but after Cyrus had repeated his question kindly, he told all about Solon's visit at his palace and what he had said.

The story affected Cyrus deeply. He thought of the words, "No man knows what misfortunes may overtake you, or what misery may be yours in place of all this splendor." And he wondered if some time he, too, would lose all his power and be helpless in the hands of⁴ his enemies.

"After all⁵," said he, "ought not men to be merciful and kind to those who are in distress⁶? I will do to Cræsus as I would have others do to me." And he

1. 放火 2. 焚屍之柴堆 3. 安慰 4. 在……之掌握中 5. 到底 6. 在危難中

料中間，其中一個人奔去拿火把來放火了。

那些野蠻人說道：「我們將有很有趣的焰火看了，他所有的財富，現在對他能有什麼用處呢？」

當克里薩斯受傷流血，躺在火葬的柴堆上時，並沒有一個友人來撫慰他的痛苦，他回憶幾年以前，梭倫告訴他的話：「快樂與否，要到蓋棺才能論定。」他悲哀地哭着，「啊梭倫！啊梭倫！梭倫！」

恰好那時居魯士正騎着馬，經過這裏，聽到他的呻吟。他問兵士道：「他說些什麼？」

有一個兵士答道：「他說，梭倫，梭倫，梭倫！」

於是那國王走近過去，向克里薩斯詢問：「你爲什麼叫着梭倫的名字？」

克里薩斯起初不作一聲；但是等到居魯士和葛再三詢問，他便說出關於梭倫到他宮中來拜訪，和對他所說的話。

那故事叫居魯士受了很大的感動。他想着那些話，「沒有人知道將有什麼的禍患要襲擊你。或者會有某種災禍，來代替你一切的榮華。」因此他反躬自問，將來他自己也許會失去他的權力，孤立無助地落入敵人的掌握。

他說道：「究竟人們對於那些危難中的人，應該慈悲和仁慈嗎？我要他人待我像我待克里薩斯一樣。」他因此下令

caused Croesus to be given his freedom; and ever afterwards treated him as one of his *most honored friends*.¹

15. THE GORDIAN KNOT

I

In the western part of Asia there is a rich and beautiful region which in olden times was called Phrygia.

The people of that country were related to the Greeks, and they were *well-to-do*² and happy. Those who lived in the mountains had mines of gold and *quarries*³ of fine marble. Those who dwelt in the valleys had fruitful *vineyards*⁴ and *olive orchards*.⁵ Those whose homes were among the hills kept great flocks of sheep, the wool from which was the best in the world.

For a long time these *simple-hearted people*⁶ had no king. Every man was willing to do what he knew was the best for all, and so there was no need of a ruler. But by and by, as they grew wiser, every man began to do that which he thought was best for himself alone. The gold diggers ate the grapes and olives of their neighbors in the valleys. The vine growers killed the sheep of the *dwellers*⁷ in the hills. The shepherds stole the gold which the mountaineers had dug from their mines. And then a miserable war began, and the land that had been so prosperous

1. 極優遇之友 2. 富有 3. 石礦 4. 葡萄園 5. 橄欖園 6. 純樸之民
7. 居民

使克里薩斯恢復自由；從此居魯士待他，有如最忠誠的朋友。

一五 哥狄阿的結

(一)

在亞洲的西部，有一處富饒美麗的地方，在古時叫做弗里亞。

那國中的人民，都和希臘人有關係，他們都是富足而快樂的。山中的居民，有金礦和美麗的大理石礦。谷中的居民，都有豐盛的葡萄園和橄欖園。住在小山間的居民，都牧着許多羊羣，那裏出產的羊毛，冠絕世界。

這些心地純樸的人民，好多時候，都沒有國王。每個人都願意做他認為對全體最有益的事，所以也不需要什麼國王。但是不久以後，他們變為更聰明了，每個人希望去做對他自己個人有益的事了。那開金礦的人，吃着在山谷中的鄰人的葡萄和橄欖。那種植葡萄的人，殺掉那小山間的居民的羊。那牧羊者偷竊住在那山上的人民開礦得來的金子。於是悲慘的戰爭發生了，那原來是富饒而幸福的地方，被痛苦和

and happy was filled with distress and sorrow.

There were still many wise and good men in the country, and these were much *grieved at*¹ the sad state of affairs. "It would be better," said they, "if we had a king as other people have. He would punish the doers of wrong, and would make laws *for the good of all.*"²

But they could not choose a king among themselves. Each man claimed that he himself was the best fitted to be the ruler of the rest; and, had it not been for one of the wisest among them, they would have ended by fighting one another.

"Since we do not know what to do," said this wise man, "let us ask the gods. Let us send to the *oracle*³ of Apollo and make our troubles known. Perhaps it will tell us what to do."

All were pleased with this plan, and a *messenger*⁴ was sent to consult the oracle.

The temple of Apollo was far across the sea, and many weeks passed before the messenger returned. Then all the best people from the mountains, the plains, and the hills met together near the *chief town*⁵ to hear what the oracle had told him.

"The oracle did not tell me very much," said the messenger. "It merely repeated these two lines of poetry:

'In lowly wagon riding, see the king

Who'll peace to your unhappy country bring.'

I could not get another word from it."

悲哀所充滿着。

但在那國裏，仍舊還有許多聰明良善的人，這班人對於那痛心的地方政治，很是憂愁。他們說道，『倘使我們像其他的人民一樣有一個國王，或者情形會好些。他將責罰那些爲非的人民，而且爲公衆的好處訂定法律。』

但是他們不能在他們自己之中，舉出一個國王來。因爲每一個人，都說他自己超羣拔衆，最適於做國王的；要是由他們中間，沒有一個頂聰明的人出來，他們將以戰爭來結束一切的。

這個聰明人說道：『我們既不知道應該怎樣辦，讓我們來問上帝吧，讓我們去請阿波羅的神諭，訴說我們的困難。或者神諭能指示我們辦法。』

大衆聽了這個計劃，都很贊同，隨即有個送信的人，被派去請教神諭了。

阿波羅的廟宇，遠遠地在海岸的對面，過了好幾個禮拜，那信差纔回來。於是那些高貴的人，從各山、各地、和各小山集聚攏來，在那大都市的附近，聽那神諭的吩咐。

那送信人說道：『那神諭並不會對我多說什麼，它只是重複地說着這二行詩：

「國王坐在低微的場車上，

他將把和平帶給我們這個不快樂的國家！」

除此便沒有別的話了。』

The people were much puzzled by this answer of the oracle. They could not understand it, and yet they felt sure that it meant something. While all were standing around the messenger and wondering and talking, suddenly the loud *creaking*¹ sound of wheels was heard. They looked and saw a slow-moving ox wagon *creeping*² along the road. The wagon was loaded with hay, and on the hay sat a humble peasant with his wife and child. Everybody knew the peasant well. It was Gordius, the faithfulest workingman in all that country. His poor little hut, with its *vine-covered*³ roof, could be seen half hidden among trees at the foot of the hill.

Suddenly, as the creaking *wagon*⁴ drew near, one of the wise men cried out:

"In lowly wagon riding, see the king!"

And another completed the *rime*,⁵

"Who'll peace to our unhappy country bring."

The people heard and understood. With a great shout they ran forward and greeted the bewildered peasant. They ran *in front of*⁶ his wagon. He was obliged to stop in the middle of the road.

"*Hail*⁷ to our king!" said some, as they bowed down before him.

"*Long live*⁸ the king of the Phrygians!" shouted others.

"My friends, what does all this *uproar*⁹ mean?" asked Gordius, looking down from his *high seat*¹⁰ on

1. 轆轤聲 2. 蠕行 3. 葡萄藤 4. 貨車 5. 詩 6. 在……之前 7. 歡呼
8. 萬歲 9. 高呼 10. 高座

那些人民更被這個神諭所迷惘了。他們不明白它，但是他們知道裏面一定有點意義。當他們圍立在那送信人的四周亂想和亂談時，突然有響亮的車輪轆轆聲漸漸聽見。他們一齊望過去，看見一輛牛車沿路慢慢地蠕動着。那車上裝着乾草，草上坐着一個微賤的農夫，和他的家小。每個人都很認識那個農夫。他叫哥狄阿斯，是鄉間最忠實的工作者。他那窮苦的小茅屋，屋頂徧覆着葡萄蔭，可以望見一半是藏在那山腳的樹林裏。

突然那轆轆的車子行近時，有一個聰明人高聲喊道：

『國王坐在低微的場車上！』

隨即另外一人補足了那首詩。

『他將把和平帶給我們這個不快樂的國家。』

大家聽了以後，就明白了。他們大聲叫喊，向那莫明其妙的農夫跑過去，並且歡迎他。他們跑到他的車前。那農夫被迫把車停在路中。

有幾個人喊：『我們的國王萬歲！』那時他們在他的前面鞠躬。

另外的人喊：『弗里亞人的國王萬歲！』

『我的朋友們，你們為什麼這樣高呼？』哥狄阿斯問道，一邊在他那乾草的高座上望下去。『我請你們別因為你

the *hay*,¹ "I pray you not to frighten my oxen with your noise."

Then they told him what the oracle had said, and declared that he must be their king.

"Well," he finally answered, "if the oracle has said that I am your king, your king I must be. But first, let us do our duty to the great beings that have brought all this about."

Then he drove straight on to the little temple of Jupiter that *overlooked*² the town. He unyoked the oxen and led them into the temple. Just as people did in those days, he slew them before the altar, and caught their blood in a great wooden bowl. Then, while he prayed, he poured the blood out as a thank offering to mighty Jupiter.

"The wagon, too," said he, "will I give to the great Being by whom kings are made and unmade;" and he drew it into the inner part of the temple. Then he took the *ox yoke*³ and laid it across the end of the wagon pole and *fastened*⁴ it there with a rope of *bark*.⁵ And so *defily*⁶ did he tie the knot about the yoke that the ends of the rope were hidden and no man could see how to *undo*⁷ it.

Then he *went about*⁸ his duties as king.

"I don't know much about this business," he said, "but I'll do my best."

He ruled so wisely that there was no more trouble among the people. The laws which he made were so just that no man dared to disobey them.

1. 乾草 2. 俯視 3. 牛軛 4. 繫 5. 樹皮 6. 敏巧 7. 解開 8. 從事

們的喧嘩，來驚惶我的牛。』

於是他們把神諭告訴他，並且宣告他必須做他們的國王。

他最後答道：「倘使那神諭已經說我是你們的國王，我一定做你們的國王。但是必須讓我們先盡職於諸神之前，它們是管理一切的。」

於是他驅車前行，到那俯視全城的周比得神小廟中。他解下車上的牛，把它們領到廟裏。依當時人民的辦法，他在神台之前，把它們殺戮，將它們的血，灑在一只大木盆裏。在他祈禱的時候，他把血灑出，來祭萬能的周比得大神。

他說：「那車子也要給與那偉大的神，由神的主張，可以造出國王或消滅國王；」於是他把車子拉到廟宇的內部。再拿起那牛軛，橫放在牛車柄的一頭，用樹皮繩繫住。他在那牛軛上縛得非常巧妙，繩的頭都藏在結裏面，以致沒有人知道要怎樣去解開牠。

於是他便去擔任國王了。

他說：「我不十分知道這件事，但是我要盡我的力去做。」

他聰明地治理着，所以在人民中再無糾紛了。他所立的法律，十分公正，沒有人敢反抗他。從此這地方從山間到平

The land was blessed with peace and plenty from the mountains to the plains.

II

All strangers who came to the temple of Jupiter were shown King Gordius's wagon; and they admired the skill with which he had fastened the yoke to the wagon pole.

"Only a very great man could have tied such a knot as that," said some.

"You have spoken truly," said the oracle of the temple; "but the man who shall *untie*¹ it will be much greater."

"How can that be?" asked the *visitors*².

"Gordius is king only of the small country of Phrygia," was the answer. "But the man who undoes this wonderful work of his shall have the world for his kingdom."

After that a great many men came every year to see the Gordian knot. Princes and warriors from every land tried to untie it; but the ends of the rope remained hidden, and they could not even make a beginning of the task.

Hundreds of years passed. King Gordius had been dead so long that people remembered him only as the man who tied the wonderful knot. And yet his wagon stood in the little temple of Jupiter, and the ox yoke was still fastened to the end of the pole.

原都告太平安甯，相安無事。

(二)

所有到周比得神廟中來的旅客，都要看看那哥狄阿斯的車子；並且他們羨慕着他用以將那牛輓縛在牛車柄上的那種技巧。

有些人說道：『只有一個極偉大的人，才能繫這樣的結。』

那廟中的神諭說：『你的話很對，但是誰能解去這結的，他還要偉大呢。』

那些遊客問：『那末誰能夠呢？』

那回答道：『哥狄阿斯只是那弗里亞小國的國王，但是誰能解去他這個驚人的結的，將要統治全世界作他的王國。』

從此以後，每年有許多人，來參觀哥狄阿的結。從各處來的王公和戰士們，都來試解那個結；但是那繩的兩頭還仍舊是隱藏着，他們甚致無從着手。

過了幾百年。哥狄阿國王早已死了很久，人民只記得他是縛那個奇怪的結的人。但是他的車子，還是放在那神廟中，那牛輓還是縛住在車柄上。

Then there came into Phrygia a young king from Macedonia, far across the sea. The name of this young king was Alexander. He had conquered all Greece. He had *crossed over*¹ into Asia with a small army of chosen men, and had beaten the king of Persia in battle. The people of Phrygia had not the courage to *oppose*² him.

"Where is that wonderful Gordian knot?" he asked.

They led him into the temple of Jupiter and showed him the little wagon, with the yoke and wagon pole just as Gordius had left it.

"What was it that the oracle said about this knot?" he asked.

"It said that the man who should undo it would have the world for his kingdom."

Alexander looked at the knot carefully. He could not find the ends of the rope; but what did that matter? He raised his sword and, *with one stroke*,³ cut it into so many pieces that the yoke fell to the ground.

"It is thus," said the young king, "that I cut all Gordian knots."

And then he *went on*⁴ with his little army to conquer Asia.

"The world is my kingdom," he said.

16. WHY ALEXANDER WEPT

Alexander with his little army *overran*⁵ all the

1. 渡過 2. 抵抗 3. 一出 4. 前去 5. 侵擾

後來有一個少年國王，從馬其頓地方遠涉重洋，來到弗里亞。這少年國王名叫亞歷山大。他曾征服希臘全境。他渡海來到亞洲，帶着一小隊精選的士兵，曾在戰場上戰敗波斯國王。那弗里亞的人民，沒有抵禦他的勇氣。

他問：『那哥狄阿奇異的結在那裏？』

他們領他到周比得神廟中，將那牛車給他看，牛軛和牛車柄，還像哥狄阿留在那裏時的模樣一樣。

他問：『對於此結，那神諭怎樣說？』

『神諭說，能够解去這結的，將要統治全個世界。』

亞歷山大仔細觀察那個結。他也不能找出那繩的兩頭；但是怎麼辦呢？他舉起了他的劍，只一割，已把那繩結割成寸斷，牛軛也便倒在地上了。

那年輕的國王說：『我就這樣割去哥狄阿的結了。』

隨後，他便帶他那一小隊軍馬，前去征服亞洲了。

他說：『那世界是我的國家。』

一六 亞歷山大爲什麼哭泣

亞歷山大和他的小軍隊，侵擾整個的亞洲西部。

western part of Asia.

"The world is my kingdom," he said.

He conquered Persia, which was then the greatest and richest country known. He burned the mighty city of Tyre. He made himself the master of Egypt. He built, near the mouth of the Nile River, a splendid new city which he called, *after his own name*,¹ Alexandria.

"What lies west of Egypt?" he asked.

"Only the great *desert*,²" was the answer. "To the farthest *bounds*³ of the earth there is nothing but sand, sand, burning sand."

"So Alexander led his army back into Asia. He overran the country beyond the great river Euphrates. He crossed the *grassy plains*⁴ that lie along the shores of the Caspian Sea. He climbed the snowy mountains that seem to overlook the world. He gazed northward upon a *desolate*⁵ land.

"What lies beyond?" he asked.

"Only frozen *marshes*,⁶" was the answer. "*Mile after mile*,⁷ mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing but fields of snow and seas of ice."

So Alexander led his army back toward the south. He overran a large part of India. He *subdued*⁸ one rich city after another. At last he came to a mighty river called the Ganges. He would have crossed the river, but his soldiers would not follow

1. 從他自己之名 2. 沙漠 3. 界限 4. 草原 5. 荒蕪 6. 卑濕之地 7. 一哩復一哩 8. 征服

他說：「這全世界都是我的國家了。」

他征服波斯，那時波斯是最富麗的大國。他焚燬了強大的推羅城。他自己做了埃及的主人。他在尼羅河口的近旁，建造了一個繁華的新城，用他自己的名字，稱牠爲亞歷山大里亞。

他問：「埃及的西方是那裏？」

回答說：「只是大沙漠，在這世界遠遠的極邊，那裏除了沙、沙、火燒着一般的沙以外，全沒有別的了。」

因此亞歷山大就領了他的軍隊，回到亞洲，他征服幼發拉的流域上的國家。他越過了那橫陳在裏海海濱的豐草平原。越過了好像俯視着全世界的雪山。他向北望着那不毛之地。

他問：「在那邊的是什麼？」

回答說：「只是冰凍的溼地，一哩復一哩，隨你走了多少路，遠至這地球的邊境，那裏除了雪地和冰海以外，別的什麼也沒有了。」

因此亞歷山大領着他的軍隊，回到南方。他侵佔了印度的大部。征服了許多富足的城市。最後他來到一處偉大的河旁，叫做恆河。他想渡過那大河，但是他的兵士不願跟從前

him.

"We go no farther," they said.

"What lies to the east of this wonderful stream?" asked Alexander.

"Only *tangled*¹ forests," was the answer. "Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing else."

So Alexander caused ships to be built. He *launched*² them on another river called the Indus, and with his army floated down to the sea.

"What lies farther on?" he asked.

"Only *trackless*³ waters," was the answer. "Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing but the deep sea."

"Truly, then," said Alexander, "all the inhabited world is mine. West, north, east, south, there is nothing more for me to conquer. But, after all, how small a kingdom it is!"

Then he sat down and wept because there were not other worlds for him to conquer.

17. KING RICHARD AND BLONDEL

I. KING RICHARD

King Richard, the Lion-hearted, with a great army of English knights and fighting men, went on a *crusade*⁴ to the Holy Land. The object of the crusade was to drive the Saracens out of Jerusalem and make it safe for Christian pilgrims to visit the holy places in that city.

1. 紛亂 2. 下水 3. 無人跡的 4. 十字軍

進。

他們說：「我們不願再過去了。」

亞歷山大問：「在這奇怪的河流的東方是什麼呢？」

回答說：「只是一片紛亂的森林，隨你走得多少遠，直到地球最遠的邊境，也再沒有什麼別的東西了。」

於是亞歷山大下令造船。他在另一條河裏叫印度河的下了水，於是帶着他的軍隊，望大海進發。

他問：「再過去是那裏？」

答話說：「只是一片無人跡的汪洋，隨你走得多少遠，遠到地球的邊境，也是什麼也沒有，祇是深深的海洋。」

亞歷山大說：「是的，那末一切有居民的世界，都是我的了。東南西北，再沒有什麼地方要我去征服的了。但是畢竟，這還是一個多麼小的國家啊！」

於是他坐下來哭泣流淚，因為沒有別的世界要他去征服的了。

一七 理查王和布倫得爾

(一) 理查王

理查王，就是獅心王，帶着一大隊的英國武士和兵丁，組成十字軍向聖地出發。那十字軍的目標，是要逐出在耶路撒冷的回教人。讓基督教的香客，能毅平安地到這城的聖地來進香。

Richard was a brave warrior. He was afraid of nothing, and no savage beast was more *fond of* fighting. Never was he more happy than when in battle, knocking the heads of his *foes*² with his huge battle ax and shouting the Norman war cry, "God help us! God help us!"

Many were his exploits in the Holy Land. His deeds of cruelty and of daring were such that even his name was a terror to the Saracens. But with all his rudeness and roughness and savage love of bloodshed, he was not wholly bad. Now and then he would act so kindly, or show such gentleness of heart, that men would forget his *grievous*³ faults.

Much fierce fighting did the crusaders find to do. The walls of Jerusalem were so well guarded by the Saracens that King Richard's men could find no way to get inside. They had to *encamp*⁴ on the *barren*⁵ hills outside and *wait for help*⁶ to come.

One morning Saladin, the noble leader of the Saracens, rode out of the city to see King Richard. The king went out from his camp to meet him; and each was so pleased with the other that soon they were *fast friends*.⁷ Later in the day Richard rode *by the side of*⁸ Saladin into the city. Through the narrow, winding streets they passed until they came at last to the Holy Sepulcher, where men said the body of the *Savior*⁹ had been laid. There they shook hands and parted.

1. 喜於…… 2. 仇敵 3. 兇惡 4. 紮營 5. 荒涼 6. 待援 7. 至友 8. 於
……之旁 9. 救世主

Soon after this Richard made a *truce*¹ with the Saracens. He promised to withdraw his army from the Holy Land; and it was agreed that there should be no more fighting until after three years, three months, three days, and three hours had passed by.

With some of his bravest knights King Richard *embarked*² on a small ship and sailed for home. At first the sea was calm and the wind *wafted*³ the king swiftly on his way. But after a few days a storm arose. The waves rolled mountain high. The ship was driven this way and that, until at last it was *wrecked*⁴ on an unknown shore.

Most of the men who were with the king were drowned. It was as much as he could do to reach the land alive. He was bruised by the rocks and choked by salt water and chilled by the rushing wind. For the rocks and the water and the wind have no more respect for a king than for any other man.

The country in which Richard found himself was wild and rough. Alone and quietly he made his way through woods and over mountains, not daring to tell who he was. For in those rude times no stranger was safe in a foreign land; and a *shipwrecked*⁵ king would have been a fine *prize*⁶. So, as a poor pilgrim returning from the Holy Land, he trudged onward, looking very *ragged*⁷ and *forlorn*⁸ and *keeping out of the way*⁹ of people as much as he could. Now and

1. 休戰 2. 登船 3. 風吹 4. 破壞 5. 難船 6. 戰利品 7. 褴褛 8. 憔悴
9. 有意迴避

理查王是一個勇敢的戰士。他什麼東西也不怕，沒有一隻野蠻的畜生，比他更歡喜戰鬥。他在戰場上，用着他的大戰斧，擊着敵人的頭，喊着那諾爾曼人在打仗時的吶喊：「上帝助我們！上帝助我們！」這是他最高興的事了。

他在聖地上，立了許多功勞。他那暴虐的事情，和勇敢的舉動，使得他的名字，對於回教的人也是一種害怕。但是他雖然粗鄙、凶暴，和野蠻地喜歡流血，但他也並不完全是壞人。有時他的舉動，也很仁慈，或是表示着溫柔和善，人們因此也就會忘却了他凶惡的過失。

十字軍從事許多可怕的戰爭。耶路撒冷城，由回教人防禦得很堅固，所以理查王的兵士，不能設法進去；他們必須在外面荒涼的小山上紮營，等待援軍。

有一天早晨，回教人的領袖薩拉丁，騎馬出城來見理查王。那國王從帳篷中出來見他；因為各人都互相愛慕，他們立刻成爲密切的好友了。理查在那天下午，和薩拉丁並轡進城去了。經過那狹小而曲折的街道，一路行去，直到他們行近聖墓，那裏據說是埋葬着教主身體的地方。在那裏，他們才握手道別。

理查不久便和回教人訂約休戰。他允許把他的軍隊從聖地撤回，並且議定，除非在三年零三個月三天三小時以後，戰爭永不再現。

理查王帶了他的幾個最勇敢的武士，上了一只小船，駛回家去。起初風輕海靜，國王一路上行駛得很快。但是幾天以後，忽遇風浪，狂濤如山洶湧。那船被趕得忽東忽西，結果撞裂在一處不知名的海岸上。

國王的部下大都溺死了。他自己也是經過了許多風浪，才得逃到岸上活命。他被山石所損傷着，被鹹水所堵塞着，被暴風侵襲得發抖。因為石頭，水和風對待一個國王，是和對待別人一樣無情的。

理查發現他自己所處的地方，是很荒野而粗陋的。他獨自默默地趕，爬山越林，不敢說出他自己是誰。因為在當時，沒有一個陌生人，能够在外國地方一路平安；一只難船中的國王，正是一件上好的俘獲品。所以他裝做一個好似從聖地回來的可憐的香客，長途跋涉地向前走去，衣衫襤褸，顛沛流離，他盡量的避過有人民居住的地方。有時他食宿在這些

then he found *fool and lodging*¹ at the hut of some poor woodsman, but often he had no shelter under which to rest at night. He did not know how far it was to England, yet he kept going toward the northwest, and every day he felt that he was a little nearer home.

He had traveled in this way for some time, when he came to a more thickly settled country. There was a road, with now and then a field or a house by it. The few people he met looked at him in a way that he did not like, but he kept straight on and said nothing.

One afternoon he came *within sight of*² a strong castle with high towers and thick gray walls of rough stone. A little way from the castle there was a village of half a dozen houses, and at the entrance to the village there was a small inn.

"Whose castle is that?" he asked of a boy who was driving some cows along the road.

The boy *stared at*³ him, as though he thought him mad, and then answered, "Why, everybody knows it's the Duke of Austria's castle."

Now, Richard had good reason for not wishing to see the Duke of Austria. But he could not well turn back, and he followed the boy and the cows down to the village.

When they came to the inn they went through a wide gateway into a courtyard where some knights were exercising their horses. *As luck would have it*⁴,

1. 膳宿 2. ……在望 3. 凝視 4. 偶然

苦惱的林居者那裏。但是他在夜間休息時，常沒有遮蔽的所在。他不知道到英格蘭去還有多少路，但是他一直向西北走去，並且他每天覺得離家漸近了。

行行重行行，他隨即到了一處人煙稠密的所在。那裏有條路，旁邊有着田地或房屋。有幾個人民遇見了他，都向他側目而視，但是他堅持着一直向前走去，不說什麼。

一天下午，他走近了一個強固的堡壘之前，那裏有高塔和粗石做成的灰色厚牆。堡的附近，有個村莊，約有六七間屋子，在村莊的進口處，有一家小客寓。

『這堡壘是誰的？』他問着一個正在路上趕牛的孩子。

那孩子呆望着他，似乎疑心他是發瘋了，就說『什麼，誰都知道這是奧地利亞公爵的堡壘啊。』

理查聽得奧地利亞的公爵，就要掩耳。但是他不便回轉身去，於是他便跟着那孩子和牛，來到村中。

當他們來到客寓時，他們經過一座闊大的門口，裏面的庭院中，有幾個武士在操練他們的馬。恰巧其中的一個武

one of the knights was the duke himself. He stared hard at Richard as he came trudging in behind the cows.

"Hello, you fellow!" cried the duke. "Who are you, and what do you want here?"

"I am a poor woodcutter from the forest," answered Richard, "and I have come to offer you my services. There is no man in Austria who can *handle*¹ an ax better than I."

"Indeed!" said the duke, looking very keenly at his visitor. "I think I saw you wield an ax once. It was made of twenty pounds of English steel. I saw you *wield*² it, not among the trees, but against the heads of Saracens. Am I not right?"

Richard knew that he was discovered. The Duke of Austria had seen him a hundred times in the Holy Land, and would have known his face anywhere.

"Yes, you are right," answered Richard. "As king of England I have often wielded such an ax, and I would *fain*³ wield it again when in the presence of the Duke of Austria."

"Do you remember Ascalon?" asked the duke.

"I remember it well," said Richard; "and I remember the wall that I helped to build there with my own hands. I remember, too, the *kick*⁴ that I gave the Duke of Austria because he was too lazy to work on that same wall."

"Very well," said the duke. "You shall now

1. 使用 2. 揮舞 3. 願 4. 踢

士，就是公爵自己。當理查跟着牛走近時，他注意地看着理查。

那公爵大聲喊道：「喂，朋友，你是誰，你到這裏來做什麼？」

理查答道：「我是一個從林中來的苦惱的樵夫，我是來問你找工作的；在奧地利亞境內，沒有人使斧頭比我使得更好的了。」

那公爵銳利地望着那來訪者說：「不錯，我想我曾見過你一次揮舞大斧的，這斧是用廿英磅的鋼製成的。我見到過你揮舞，可是不在林中，卻是在抵抗那些回教徒的時光，我是不錯的吧？」

理查知道他自己已被認出來了。那奧地利亞的公爵在聖地上曾經見過他百餘次，所以在無論什麼地方，都能認識他的面貌。

理查答道：「是的，你是對的，因為我是英國的國王，所以我時常揮着這樣的大斧，並且我願意在奧地利亞公爵之前，再揮舞一次。」

公爵問道：「你記得亞色基倫麼？」

理查說道：「我很記得，我還記得那親手幫助築成的城牆。並且我也記得我曾逐出奧地利亞公爵的事，因為他在建造這座城牆時工作太懶了。」

那公爵說道：「很好，你現在將更利害的受回那一

have that kick back with interest." Then turning to his men he cried, "Ho, guards! Seize this fellow. Put him in *chains*,¹ and shut him up where the sunlight will never trouble him."

Richard, with his back to the wall, made a strong fight for freedom. But what could he, with his bare hands, do against so many armed men? He was soon *overpowered*,² and dragged away to the duke's castle, where he was thrown into a *dismal*³ *dungeon*⁴ at the bottom of the tower.

II. BLONDEL

For more than a year the English people heard no *tidings*⁵ of their king. They knew that he had started home from the Holy Land. They had heard, too, of his shipwreck, and it was *rumored*⁶ that he was held as a prisoner in some distant land. But nobody knew where that land was.

Now Richard in his happier day at home had *trained up*⁷ a young rimer, or *minstrel*,⁸ whose name was Blondel de Nesle. Before going to the Holy Land, he had spent many a pleasant hour in Blondel's company, listening to his beautiful songs. For the young minstrel had a rare, rich voice, full of the most charming *melody*⁹; and no other singer in England or France could excel him. Sometimes Richard himself had *composed*¹⁰ little songs which he and Blondel sang together; and a strong love, like that

1. 鏈 2. 制服 3. 幽暗 4. 地獄 5. 音信 6. 謠言 7. 訓練 8. 彈唱者
9. 佳詞 10. 撰著

腳，」於是他回頭向他的護衛喊道，「啊，衛隊！捉住這個人，把他用鏈條鎖起來，把他關在永遠不見陽光的地方。」

理查把他的背靠着牆，極力反抗。但是用着他的空拳赤手，去反抗這麼多的武裝着的人，殺得甚麼用？不久，他被捉住，拖到公爵的堡中，在那地方，他被擲在一間在那塔的底層的悽慘的地牢中。

(二) 布倫得爾

英國的人民不聽到他們國王的消息，已經有一年了。他們知道他從聖地出發回家。他們也聽到他的船破避難之事，並且謠言說他是被拿囚於某處。但是沒有人知道那是什麼地方。

當理查在位時那些快樂的日子裏，曾經訓練出一個年輕的詩人，或稱彈唱者，名叫布倫得爾·台納西爾。在未赴聖地去以前，他曾和布倫得爾常在一起，聽着他那美妙的歌曲；因為那年輕的歌者，聲音洪亮，令人神往，沒有一個在英國或是在法國的歌唱者，能再比他好。有時理查自己做成小曲，和布倫得爾一起歌唱；布倫得爾和理查很要好，好像

of two brothers, had sprung up between the minstrel and the king.

Very sad was Blondel when no news could be heard of Richard. He wandered *hither and thither*¹ about the king's lonely palace, and would not open his mouth to sing for anybody. At last he said, "I know that my master is a prisoner in a strange land. I will seek him; I will find him; I will save him."

With his harp in his hand he set out on his quest. He traveled through many lands in that part of Europe where he would be most likely to find his master. He made friends wherever he went. For in those days minstrels were welcome in every palace and in every hut, and Blondel's wonderful voice delighted all who heard it.

One day he stopped at a little inn by the edge of a great forest. It was quite near to a strong castle which was *surrounded by*² high walls of rough, gray stones.

"Whose castle is that?" he asked of the inn-keeper.

"It belongs to the Duke of Austria," was the answer. "But the duke has other and finer places, and it is now a year since he was last here. While he is away the Count Tribables is master of the castle."

Then Blondel inquired if there were any prisoners in the castle; for he asked that question in every

兄弟手足一樣。

布倫得爾得不到理查的消息，非常悲傷。他在國王的深宮中彷徨，永不再願爲任何人開口唱歌了。最後他說：『我知道我主是在一處奇怪的地方，做囚犯了。我要去尋找他，我一定能尋得他，我一定能救他。』

他手中帶了豎琴，開始出發尋求去了。他在這一部分的歐洲地界之上，走遍了好多地方，希望尋到他的主人。他在所到的各處地方和人做朋友。因爲在當時歌唱者是朝野共賞的人，並且布倫得爾驚人的聲調，使任何人聽了都覺得歡喜的。

有一天，他停在一處客寓中，這在一處大森林的邊緣上。那裏很近一座強固的堡壘，那堡壘是由粗糙的灰石所造成的高牆圍着的。

他問那客寓的主人道：『這堡是誰的啊？』

那回答道：『這是屬於奧地利亞公爵的，但是公爵另有華麗的地方，現在已有一年不到這裏來了。當他出去時，那屈拜勃伯爵便管理這個堡。』

於是布倫得爾便問，可有什麼犯人在那個堡中，因爲他

place he visited.

"Only one," answered the innkeeper. "He is kept in the *dungeon*¹ at the bottom of the tower. I know not who he is. The duke *keeps a close watch upon*² him and feeds him well, and so I think he must be *somebody*³."

That evening Blondel sang before the Count Tribables and his family in the gray castle. All who heard him praised his fine voice and loved him for his gentle manners. They begged him to stay a while; for he had made the dreary old place merrier than it had been for many a day.

The next morning Blondel wandered around to the great tower. He saw a slit in the wall which he knew was the only means by which light was let into the dungeon below. He sat down on a block of stone and tuned his harp. Then he began to sing a song which he and King Richard had sung together in the old happy days before his master had gone crusading:

"Your beauty, lady *fair*,
 All view with strange delight;
 But you've so cold an *air*⁴,
 None love you as they might.
 Yet this I'm pleased to see,
 You love none more than me."

This was the first half of the song; and when he had sung it he paused. Then, far down in the *dismal*⁶ dungeon, he heard the clear but mournful voice of

1. 地牢 2. 嚴行看守 3. 重要之人 4. 美麗 5. 態度 6. 悽慘

每到一處地方，都是這樣訊問着的。

那客寓的主人答道：「只有一個，他是被禁在那塔底下的地牢中的。我不知道他是誰。那公爵把他看守得很嚴，並且給他吃得很好，所以我想他一定是什麼要人了。」

這晚上布倫得爾在那灰色的堡壘中，在屈拜勃伯爵和他的家族面前歌唱。衆人聽到他的，都稱讚他的好聲音，並愛慕他舉止的溫雅。他們求他稍留一刻，因為他已使這乏味的古堡，頓添生氣。

第二天早晨，布倫得爾就在那大塔的周圍張望。他看見牆上有一個裂縫，這裂縫他知道是使亮光射進下面地牢中去的唯一途徑。他坐在一塊石頭上，彈奏着他的豎琴。又開始唱一支他和理查曾經在以前快樂的時候，他的主人還沒有赴十字軍時所唱的歌：

『可愛的姑娘，你的美麗，
一切看來令人神往；
但是你這樣冷若冰霜，
沒有人可以來愛你。
我卻喜歡看這神色，
你沒有比我更愛的人了。』

這是那歌曲的前半段；當他唱完了這段時，他稍停一下。隨即遠在那悽慘的地牢下，他聽到那清楚而悲傷的理查

King Richard singing the rest:—

“My heart you'll sorely wound

If favor you divide

And smile on all around,

Unwilling to decide.

I'd rather hatred bear

Than love with others share.”

Blondel sprang to his feet, his heart filled with delight. “O Richard! O my king!” he cried in *ecstasy*¹. Then he *hurried away*², to do what he could to secure his master's liberty.

He went to the emperor of Germany and to the king of France, and finally back to England, telling how Richard was cruelly kept in prison by the Duke of Austria.

The king of France would have been glad to leave Richard in prison; for he was one of his bitterest foes. The emperor of Germany was but little more friendly; yet many of his knights and warriors said that it was a shame to treat the king of England so meanly.

Then the French king *accused*³ Richard of having tried to *poison*⁴ him when both were crusading in the Holy Land. Upon this, the emperor ordered that Richard should be brought out of his dungeon and made to plead his case before the *high court*⁵ of Germany. He hoped in this way to *get rid of*⁶ the troublesome prisoner.

Richard pleaded his case so well that many who

1. 狂喜 2. 匆匆行走 3. 控告 4. 毒殺 5. 高等法庭 6. 除去

的歌聲，唱着其餘的：——

『你將慘傷我的心，
假使你分散了恩情，
在四圍眷顧，
而不欲決定。（鍾情於誰）
我寧可獨任怨恨，
不願他人均分愛情。』

布倫得爾快樂得不禁雀躍起來。『啊，理查！啊，我的國王！』他狂喜地大叫着。於是他急急的走了，盡力想法去拯救他的主人。

他跑到德國的皇帝那裏，又到法國的國王那裏，最後又回到英格蘭，告訴他們，理查如何被苛虐地囚禁在奧地利亞公爵那裏。

法國的國王極希望讓理查被囚；因為理查是他所切齒的仇敵之一。德國的皇帝也沒有什麼友誼；但是他部下有許多武士和戰士們，都說這樣苛待英國的國王，是一種羞恥。

於是法國的國王，控告理查和他在聖地上共舉十字軍時，曾想毒死他。因為這一點，國王曾命令將理查從地牢中提出來，到德國的高等法庭上申辯案情。他希望用這種方法，可以除滅那討厭的犯人。

理查侃侃地申辯他的罪狀，甚致許多聽衆，都感動得流

heard him wept. Pale and weak from his long imprisonment¹, he told how the Duke of Austria had abused him. He showed how the French king had plotted to have him put to death.² Then he spoke of the battles he had won in the Holy Land, shouting the war cry of "God help us! God help us!"

The high court had nothing to gain by declaring him guilty. And so it was decided that he should be set free³ on the payment of a large ransom⁴ to the emperor and the duke.

It was Blondel and Queen Eleanor, Richard's mother, who helped to raise the ransom. With his harp and his fine voice, Blondel so wrought upon the feeling of the English people that they paid more willingly the price that was required of them. They gave the value of one fourth of⁵ all the movable property⁶ that they owned, and we may well doubt whether any king was worth so much. Then Queen Eleanor herself carried the money to Germany and put it in the hands of the emperor and the duke. And when Richard the Lion-hearted was at last a free man again, in his own country, it was Blondel who first welcomed him back.

18. KING JOHN AND PRINCE ARTHUR

I

There was once a king of England whose name was John. He was a trifling⁷, worthless fellow, and as mean a man as ever wore a crown.

1. 監禁 2. 置於死地 3. 釋放 4. 贖款 5. 四分之一 6. 動產 7. 卑鄙

淚。他久被監禁，所以面色蒼白，身體孱弱，他說奧地利亞公爵如何的虐待他。他指出那法國的國王，如何陰謀要弄死他。隨即他反過來說他在聖地上的戰績，歡呼着他在作戰時的口號『上帝助我們！上帝助我們！』

那高等法庭不能夠判決他的罪。因此決定要釋放他；但要繳出一筆巨大的贖款，獻給德國皇帝和公爵。

布倫得爾和理查的母親伊拉涅太后，幫助聚集起這筆大款子。布倫得爾用着他的豎琴和他優美的音調，激起了英國人民的情感，叫他們自願的繳付他們所需要的代價。他們給與他們所有動產的四分之一的價值，所以連我們都要不信，是否任何國王都是這樣值錢的。隨後伊拉涅太后親自帶了錢，到了德國，親自把錢放在德皇和公爵的手中。當那獅心王理查後來在他自己的國內重新做一個自由人時，布倫得爾是第一個歡迎他回來的人。

一八 約翰王和亞速太子

(一)

從前英國有個國王，名叫約翰。他是一個卑鄙而無價值的人，從來沒有像這樣卑鄙的人，戴過那皇冠。

He was not the rightful king of England; for by the English law the crown ought to have gone to his nephew, Prince Arthur. But the prince was only a child, and in those rude, rough times the young and the weak had but little chance against the *wicked*¹ and the strong. It was an easy matter for John to push the lad aside, *take possession of*² his castles and treasures, and then proclaim himself king.

He allowed Arthur to go to Brittany in France, and there the little prince lived for some time in a castle which had been his mother's. John himself often went to France; for in those days a large part of that country was ruled by the English king.

The French king, Philip, was very *jealous*³ of John, and there was nothing that he wanted so much as to drive him out of his *possessions*⁴ and take them for his own. But he was a great *coward*⁵, and although he was always talking about making war upon King John, it was seldom that he found courage enough to do anything. One day as he was thinking about the matter, it occurred to him that it would be a good plan to persuade Prince Arthur to help him. So he invited the boy to come and see him at Paris.

"My dear young prince," he said, "how would you like to be king of England?"

"I should like it above all things," answered the boy, "for indeed it is my right. Had not my uncle taken that which belongs to me, I should even now be wearing the English crown."

他並非是英國合法的國王；因為依照英國的法律，那皇位應得傳給他的姪子亞速太子的。但是那太子還很幼小，在那種粗暴的時代，年輕而弱小的人，很難對付那邪惡而強暴的人的。所以約翰很容易的把那孩子推在一旁，佔據了他的城堡和財產，而自立為英國國王。

他允許亞速住到法國的布立塔納去。在那裏，小太子住在他母親的堡壘中。約翰自己常常到法國來，因為當時法國的大部分，都是在英王的治下。

法國的國王腓力，很是妒忌約翰的，他只想把約翰逐出他所佔據的地方，把那些地方取為己有。但是他是一個沒用的懦夫，雖然他時常談着要和約翰開戰，可是他沒有勇氣去做。有一天他正在考慮這件事，他偶然想到如果去勸亞速太子來幫助他，不失為一個很好的計劃。因此他請那孩子來到巴黎見他。

他說道：『我親愛的小太子，你想要做英國的國王嗎？』

那孩子說：『我頂喜歡做國王，因為這實在是我的權利。倘使我的叔父不奪去我的皇位，我現在已經戴上英國的皇冠了。』

"How many fighting men do you think you could *muster*¹ in case of² war?" was King Philip's next question.

"From my own castle, perhaps five hundred," said Arthur.

"Well, then," said Philip, "it will be an easy thing for you to win back your kingdom of England. Only do as I say, and all will be well."

And then he told the prince how he should arm his men and lead them out to fight against the soldiers of King John.

"When the country people see that you are *in earnest*³ they will all hasten to help you," said he. "Soon you will have a large army, and all your uncle's castles in France will fall before you. *In the meanwhile*⁴ I will cross the English Channel with my French army, and will attack King John in his own country. He cannot *withstand*⁵ both of us. He will give up everything that he has taken from you. And then you shall be king of England."

Prince Arthur was delighted with the plan, and he promised Philip that he would do what he could. But it is doubtful if he would have done anything had it not been for wicked men who wished to use him for their own *selfish*⁶ purposes.

II

It was a *proud day*⁷ for Arthur when he rode out at the head of his little army and marched away

1. 召集 2. 倘若 3. 出於誠摯 4. 當其時 5. 抵抗 6. 自私 7. 榮耀之日

『假使戰事發生，你想你能召集多少戰士？』這是腓力第二個問題。

亞速說道：『從我自己的堡裏，或者可以選出五百。』

腓力說道：『好的，那末，你要奪回你英格蘭的王國，是極容易的了；祇需依我的話去做，一切可以毫無問題。』

於是他告訴太子，他將怎樣去武裝他的部下，領導他們出去打約翰國王的兵士。

他又說道：『當國人聽到你的義舉，他們一定會急忙來幫助你。你立即可以有極大的軍隊，你叔父在法國所有的城堡，都將在你面前失陷。同時我將越過英倫海峽，帶着我的法國軍隊，到英國去攻打約翰自己的國家。他不能抵禦我們二人。他將放棄從你那裏所取得的一切。於是你將成爲英格蘭的國王了。』

亞速太子很贊同這個計劃，並且允許腓力，他願意盡力去做。但是很可疑的，他所做的事是不是奸臣爲他們自私自利起見，而在利用着他。

(二)

亞速興高彩烈，騎着他的馬，領着他的小軍隊，向前進

to fight for the crown of which he had been so wrongfully *deprived*.¹ It was a foolish *undertaking*,² and hopeless *from the start*³; and the men who were with the little prince ought to have told him so. But, no doubt, they had their own selfish *ends*⁴ to gain, and were willing that he should be deceived.

He had never been happier than when he rode through the *meadows*⁵ that morning, the sunlight flashing from his bright *armor*,⁶ the tall grass *rustling*⁷ in the breeze, the birds singing by the roadside. Alas, he was never to be so happy again.

The people did not join him on the road as he expected, and King Philip seemed to be *in no hurry*⁸ to send him help. But the little prince was brave and hopeful, and he led his army straight across the country to a small town where King John's mother was staying. "If you can *capture*⁹ the king's mother," said some of his advisers, "the king will give up everything for her sake." But he ought to have known that John had no such love as that for anybody.

The town was easily captured by the prince's followers; but all the great people shut themselves up in the castle that stood close by, and *dared*¹⁰ their enemies to come near them.

While Prince Arthur and his knights were *besieging*¹¹ the castle and trying to find some way to get inside of it, King John himself *came to the rescue*¹²

1.奪去 2.事務 3.自始 4.目的 5.草地 6.甲冑 7.作沙沙聲 8.不忙 9.…獲 10.引誘 11.圍攻 12.來相援救

發，去爲他非法奪去的皇冠而戰爭。是一件愚笨的事，自始就沒有希望的；那些和小太子在一起的人，應當這樣告訴他的。但是，無疑地，他們都有他們自私的目的。所以誰都願意讓他去受騙。

當他那天早晨馳過那草原，他真快樂得很時，陽光照着他明亮的鎧甲高大大的草在微風中沙沙作聲，鳥在路旁歌唱着。唉！他永不能再這樣的快樂了。

那些人民，並不如他所希望的一路連絡他，而腓力國王的援兵也遲遲未來。但是小太子卻勇敢而熱望地，率領着他的軍隊，一直越過村莊，來到一處約翰國王的母親所住的小城市。他的一個顧問說：『倘使你能捉住那國王的母親，國王將放棄來贖她。』但是他應該知道，約翰並不像別人一般的孝順親長。

太子的部下，容易地征服了那個城市；但是一切大人物，都把他們自己關在附近的堡壘中，引誘他們的敵人深入。

正當亞速太子和他的武士們圍攻那堡壘，想要設法打進去時，約翰王却已帶着一枝比太子強大了好幾倍的軍隊，

with an army many times larger than the prince's.

What could the prince do? Some of his men *turned against*¹ him and *went over*² to the king's army. With the rest he shut himself up in the town, and there, for several days, he defended himself like a young hero. But one night, when a dreadful storm was raging, a number of the king's soldiers climbed over the walls and got into the town. Before the alarm could be given, they were masters of the place. The prince was *seized upon*³ while he was in bed. Some of his knights were killed while trying to defend him. Others were made prisoners and afterwards thrown into dark dungeons, where they died.

"Come to my arms, my dear nephew," said King John when Arthur was led before him. "Right glad I am to hold your hand again. You have played a *lively game*⁴ with your loving uncle, and your uncle will reward you as you deserve." And with that he sent the prince to the castle of Falaise, to be kept there until further orders.

"I'll tell you what, Hubert," said he to his head officer, "that boy is the very *bane*⁵ of my life. I can do nothing, think of nothing, but that he is always in my way. Do you understand me, Hubert? You are his keeper."

"Yes," said Hubert, "and I'll keep him so well that he shall never trouble you again."

But Hubert was a gentle knight and had no intention of doing the boy any harm. He gave him

來救援了。

那太子怎麼辦呢？他一部份的部下，向他叛變，倒戈到國王的軍隊那裏去了。亞速帶着殘兵，逃入城中，像年輕的英雄般的負隅地抵抗了好幾天。有一天晚上，正當風狂雨暴的時候，國王的一隊兵士，爬過城牆，爬進城來了。還不及警覺，該城已經失守了。太子還躺在牀上，就被捉住了。幫助他抵抗的武士，都被殺戮。其餘的都被收爲囚犯，並且此後都被丟入黑暗的地牢中，就死在那裏。

『到我的臂懷裏來，我親愛的姪子，』當亞速被帶到他的面前時，約翰國王這樣說道，『我很快樂，再能來握你的手。你和你的叔父，已經玩了一套活潑生動的把戲，你的叔父將要給你所應得的獎賞。』他就把太子送到法雷時的堡中，把他監禁在那邊，等候其他的命令。

『我將告訴你怎樣，許柏特，』他向他的首席官員說，『這孩子是我生命上的禍根。我不能做別的，不能想別的；祇是他始終在阻礙我的前途。你懂得我麼，許柏特？你是他的看守人。』

許柏特說道：『是，我將好好地看守他，使他永不再來打擾你。』

但是許柏特是一個高尚的武士，他並不想去傷害那個

the best room in the castle of Falaise and treated him as tenderly as *though*¹ he were his own son. The prince, however, was very unhappy. He spent much of his time looking out of the narrow windows of his prison and wishing that he could once more see his dear old home in Brittany.

III

The king had hoped that Hubert would find *means*² to put Arthur to death, and when he learned that the lad was still alive he was more troubled than before. He called some of his friends together—men who were as wicked and worthless as himself—and asked their advice.

“What shall we do with that boy?” he asked. “He is the *torment*³ of my life. So long as he is alive there will be men to plot and plan to make him king. How shall we be *rid of*⁴ him?”

“Put his eyes out,” said one.

“Send some one with a dagger to visit him,” said another.

“Throw him into the river to be *king of the fishes*,” said a third.

King John liked the idea of the dagger. He told William de Bray, a Norman knight, that if he would stab the young prince he should be richly rewarded with lands and gold. But Sir William *turned on his heel*⁵ and left the king, saying, “I am a gentleman and not a murderer.”

1. 似;若 2. 方法 3. 磨難 4. 除去 5. 掉頭不顧而去

孩子的毫末。他把法雷時堡最好的房間給他，待他非常溫柔，似乎當他是自己的兒子一樣。可是太子仍是非常不樂。他鎖天從獄中的狹窗裏，望着外邊，希望有一天他再能看見布立塔納的親愛的老家。

(三)

那國王希望許柏特想出方法來弄死亞速，當他知道那孩子仍是活着的時候，他比以前格外的煩惱了。他召集了他幾個朋友——那些人像他一樣，也是很惡劣而無價值的一一請問他們的意見。

他問道：「我們對這孩子將怎樣辦呢？他是我生命上的一種磨難。他活着的時間內，總是有人要使他來登王位的。我們將怎樣的除去他呢？」

『挖去他的眼睛。』一個人說道。

『差人帶一柄匕首去見他。』另一個人說。

『將他丟入河中，去做魚類的國王。』第三個人說。

約翰王贊同那匕首的主意。他告訴一個諾爾曼的武士叫威廉，勃蘭的，吩咐他如果刺死了那小太子，將有土地和金錢等重賞。但是那武士旋轉脚跟，離開了國王，說道：「我是一個正人君子，不是一個暗殺的兇手。」

Then the king thought of putting out the boy's eyes. He found two *ruffians*¹ who were willing to do the deed *for pay*², and sent them down to Falaise. They took with them the king's order, which they gave to Hubert:

"You are commanded to burn the boy's eyes out with red-hot irons. See that you fail not. The men who carry this to you will do your bidding³ in the matter."

Hubert read it and then showed it to the prince.

"Arthur," he said, "I have a message from your uncle. I pray you look it over and tell me what you think of it," and then he *turned away*⁴ while the prince read.

"Hubert!" said Arthur.

"Well, my prince!"

"Shall I tell you what I think of it? I think that you will not burn out my eyes."

"But the king commands, and I must obey. He will take my life if I refuse."

"Then do it, dear Hubert, to save yourself. But how can you? These eyes never harmed you. They never so much as *frowned*⁵ upon you, nor never shall they. Is there no other way?"

Hubert made no answer, but *motioned*⁶ to the ruffians to come in. They came, with the red-hot irons in their hands. The prince ran to Hubert and *clasped*⁷ him about the knees.

"Oh, save me, Hubert! save me!" he cried. "If

1. 兇漢 2. 爲金錢 3. 吩咐 4. 轉身而去 5. 皺眉 6. 以手勢 7. 緊抱

於是那國王想去挖掉那孩子的眼睛了。他尋到了兩個流氓，他們願意這樣去做，於是就差他們到法雷時地方去。他們帶着國王的命令，給與許柏特：

『我命令你用燒紅的鐵，去燒掉那孩子的眼睛。小心不要失敗。帶這命令給你的人，將聽你的吩咐，去執行此事。』

許柏特讀了以後，拿它給太子看。

他說道：『亞速，我從你叔父那裏，得到一個消息。我請你看一遍，告訴我，你對於這個作什麼感想。』當太子讀這個命令時，他轉身去了。

『許柏特！』亞速叫道。

『是，我的太子！』

『我將告訴你我對於它的感想嗎？我想你是不願意燒掉我的眼睛的。』

it must be done, do it yourself; but send these men away. I promise that I will be very still. I will not *flinch*¹ when the iron burns me; I will not cry out. But do it yourself, kind Hubert."

The child's *distress*² and terror were more than the tender-hearted Hubert could endure. He sent the ruffians away. "Give me the irons," he said, "I will do it myself." And they, *to tell the truth*,³ were glad enough to be off without doing the *barbarous deed*.⁴

Hubert led Arthur to another part of the castle into a room that was seldom visited. "I would not harm your eyes for all the treasure that your uncle owns," he said. "But no one must know that I have saved you. The men must carry back false reports, and you must stay here in hiding. I have taken great risks in disobeying your uncle."

When the ruffians went back to the king and said that his orders had been carried out, he was very much pleased. He felt sure now that the prince was out of the way and would give him no more trouble; and for a time all went well with him.

IV

At length Hubert was called away to fight in distant lands; and Arthur was left in the lonely castle, not daring *to stir*⁵ out or to show himself beyond the walls. One day a wicked *talebearer*⁶ who had been *entertained*⁷ and fed at Falaise Castle carried

1.畏縮 2.悲傷 3.實言之 4.殘忍之事 5.行動 6.進讒者 7.款待

一定要辦的話，你自己來做；可是叫那些人出去。我允許，我願意不作一聲。當那鐵燒我時，我決不畏縮；我決不叫喊。但是你須親自來做，仁慈的許柏特。』

這孩子的苦惱和恐怖，使那軟心腸的許柏特深深感動了。他叫那流氓出去，說：『把鐵給我，我自己會來執行。』實在那流氓也都極願出去，他們不高興做這殘酷的事情。

許柏特領着亞速到堡的另一個部份，進了一間不常有人來的房間中。他說道：『即使你叔父所有的全部財產都給我，我也不願傷害你的眼睛。但是須得沒有一個人知道我曾救了你。這兩個人必須使他們帶了偽造的報告回去，你該躲在這裏。我已冒着極大的危險，來違背你叔父的命令。』

當那流氓回到國王那裏，訴說他的命令已經執行，國王非常快樂。他現在覺得，太子一定已死，他不會再來煩惱他了；一時他覺得稱心滿意。

(四)

後來，許柏特被召出征遠方；至於亞速仍被留在那孤單的堡中，不敢走出來或現身於牆外。一天有一個搬弄是非的人，他也曾在法雷時地方受過招待，卻去帶消息給國王，說

the news to the king that the prince was still alive and well.

King John was *furious*.¹ "Hubert shall die for this!" he cried. Then he sent men to Falaise to find Arthur's hiding place. They carried the boy far away to one of the king's castles on the Seine River. There he was put *in charge*² of a very cruel keeper. He was shut up in a narrow room above the river, where the only sounds to be heard were the *lapping*³ of the waves and the sighing of the wind.

One night the prince was wakened from his sleep by his keeper, who told him that friends were waiting for him at the water gate. He hastened to dress himself, and then followed the keeper down the narrow *stairway*⁴ to the door that opened out upon the river. The night was dark; and he wondered if Hubert had come to rescue him from his prison. He could see near the door the dim shadow of a boat with two men in it. They were *muffled*⁵ in long cloaks and were sitting very quietly.

"Step into the boat," whispered the keeper.

The prince obeyed, and sat down in the stern. Then the man who held the oars pushed the boat off into the stream, and it was soon floating swiftly far away from the castle.

"Is that you, Hubert?" whispered the prince to the man who sat in front of him. The man loosened his cloak and lifted his face. Then, as the moon *peeped out*⁶ from behind a cloud, Arthur saw that it

1. 怒不可遏 2. 看守 3. 發低聲 4. 樓梯 5. 包裹 6. 出現

太子依舊活得很安好。

約翰王非常發怒。他大聲喊道：『許柏特該死！』於是他遣人到法雷時堡去找亞速所避居的地方。隨後他們帶着那孩子，遠到塞納河地方國王的另一個堡中。他在那裏，就給一個很暴虐的看守者管着。他被關閉在一間狹小的河亭中，在那地方，僅能聽到浪頭擊岸的聲音，和風的嘆息。

有一夜，那太子被看守者叫醒，他告訴太子，他的朋友都在水門那裏等候着他。太子急急的穿好衣服，跟了那看守者，從狹小的梯子上走下，到了水門口，那扇門是向着河開着的。那天晚上非常黑暗；他奇怪許柏特或者來救他出監了。他看見附近那門口，有一只船的暗影，船裏有兩個人。他們都包裹在長衣裏面，靜悄悄的坐着。

那看守人低聲吩咐：『走到船裏去。』

那太子聽了話，坐在船尾上。於是那持槳的人，把船推到河中，那船立刻很快的遠離那堡壘而去了。

『是你麼，許柏特？』太子向那坐在他前面的人低聲說道。那人脫去了他的長衣，露出了他的面孔。當時月亮從烏雲背後露出一線光彩來，亞速看見那人是他的叔父，手中拿

was his uncle and that he held a dagger in his hand.

In the morning while the gray mists were still hanging above the river, King John and his boatman were seen floating down the river toward the place where the king's army was *encamped*¹. But Prince Arthur was not in the boat; nor did any one ever see him again.

19. KING JOHN AND THE MAGNA CHARTA

King John was so selfish and cruel that all the people in his kingdom both feared him.

One by one he lost the *dominions*² in France which the former kings of England had held. Men called him Lackland, because in the end he had neither lands nor castles that he could rightfully call his own.

He robbed his people. He quarreled with his knights and barons. He offended all good men. He formed a plan for making war against King Philip of France, and *called upon*³ his barons to join him. When some of them refused, he burned their castles and destroyed their fields.

At last the barons met together at a place called St. Edmundsbury to talk about their *grievances*. "Why should we *submit*⁴ to be ruled by such a king?" said some of the boldest. But most of them were afraid to speak their minds.

Stephen Langton, the Archbishop of Canterbury, was with them, and there was no bolder friend of

1. 駐營 2. 屬地 3. 召集 4. 不幸事件 5. 屈服

了一柄匕首。

次日早晨，當那灰色的霧，還依舊籠罩在那河流上時，約翰王和他的船夫，都從河上划到國王紮營的地方。但是亞速卻並不在船上，也沒有人會看見過他。

一九 約翰國王和大憲章

約翰王是非常自私和暴虐，以致在他國中的人民，都是既怕他又恨他。

往昔英國的國王們，在法國所佔據的屬地，慢慢的都失去了。人們都稱他為無土地者，因為到了後來，約翰沒有他自己的土地或堡壘了。

他搶劫他的人民。他和他的武士和男爵們吵鬧。他使大家都生氣。他定下了一個計劃，要和法國國王腓力打仗，召集他的男爵們來從軍。有幾個不服從他，他就燒燬他們的堡壘，毀滅他們的田地。

到後來那些男爵們，就在一處叫聖埃德曼斯勃里的地方聚會，討論這些不幸的事件。有些膽大的人說道：『為什麼我們要讓這樣一個國王來治理呢？』但是大部份的人，不敢說出他們的心事。

那坎特布里的大主教，斯蒂芬·郎頓，是和他們在一起的，他是頂勇敢的人。他發出一篇激昂動人的演說。使那膽

liberty than he. He made a *stirring speech*¹ that gave courage even to the most cowardly.

"Are you men?" he said. "Why then do you submit to this false-hearted king? Stand up and declare your freedom. Refuse to be the slaves of this man. Demand the rights and *privileges*² that belong to you as free men. Put this demand in writing—in the form of a great *charter*³—and require the king to sign it. So shall it be to you and your children a *safeguard*⁴ *forever*⁵ against the injustice of unworthy rulers."

The barons were astonished at the boldness of this speech. Some of them shrank back in fear, but the bravest among them showed by their looks and *gestures*⁶ that they were ready to *make a bold stand for*⁷ liberty.

"Come forward!" cried Stephen Langton. "Come and swear that you will never rest until King John has given you the rights that are yours. Swear that you will have the charter from his hand, or that you will *wage war*⁸ upon him *to the very death*."⁹

Never before had Englishmen heard such a speech. The barons took the oath which Stephen Langton *prescribed*.¹⁰ Then they gathered their fighting men together and marched upon London. The cowardly king was frightened.

"What do these men want?" he asked.

They sent him word that they wanted their

1. 鼓動人心之演講 2. 特權 3. 特許證 4. 保障 5. 永遠 6. 姿勢 7. 爲自由而奮鬥 8. 動干戈 9. 死而後已 10. 指揮

子最小的人，也鼓起勇氣來了。

他說道：「你們是人嗎？那麼你們爲什麼要服從這樣壞心腸的國王呢？站出來宣布你們的自由。拒絕做這種人的奴隸。去要求那些屬於像你們一樣自由的人民所應有的權利和特權。把這些要求寫出來——寫成一份憲章的方式——去要求那國王在上面簽字。這樣對於你本身和你們的孩子，可以作爲永久的保障，去反抗那無價值的治理者的不公平。」

男爵們都被這勇敢的演說所驚異着。有幾個人怕得不敢擡頭，但是中間那些最膽大的人，都用目光和姿勢，來表示着他們準備去爲自由而奮鬥。

斯蒂芬·郎頓大聲喊道：「向前去！來，來宣誓，誓言你們將永不停止，除非約翰王給了你們應有的權利之後。誓言你們將從他的手中，得到那個憲章，否則就和他拚命血戰。」

英國人在從前從未聽到過像這樣的演說。那些男爵們便遵奉斯蒂芬·郎頓預先立好的誓言。於是他們便聚集了他們的戰士，出發到倫敦。那膽小的國王非常驚恐。

他問道：「這些人要些什麼？」

他們傳話給他說，他們需要英國人民所有的權利，他們

rights as Englishmen, and that they would never rest until he had given them a charter of liberties signed by his own hand.

"Oh, well! If that is all, you shall surely have it," he said.

But he put them off with one *excuse*¹ and another. He sent a messenger to Rome to ask the Pope to help him. He tried, by fine promises, to persuade Stephen Langton to abandon the cause he had undertaken. But no one knew the falseness of his heart better than the Pope and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The people from all parts of the country now came and joined the army of the barons. Of all the knights in England, only seven remained true to the king.

The barons made out a list of their demands; and Stephen Langton carried it to the king. "These things we will have," they said; "and there shall be no peace until you grant them."

Oh, how angry was King John! He *raved*² like a wild beast; he clenched his fists; he *stamped*³ upon the floor. But he saw that he was helpless. At last he said that he would sign the charter at such time and place as the barons might name.

"Let the time be the 15th of June," they said "and let the place be Runnymede."

Now Runnymede was a green meadow not far from the city of London, and thither the king went

1. 推諉 2. 狂奔 3. 頓足

將永不停止，除非他給與他們一張憲章，並且要由他親手簽字的。

他說：「哦！倘使只要這一點，你們當然可以達到目的。」

但是他一面卻屢次推諉着。他遣人送信到羅馬去，請教皇幫助他。他用着優厚的許願，勸斯蒂芬·郎頓放棄他所從事的計劃。但是教皇和斯蒂芬·郎頓，都知道他的虛偽。

現在各處地方來的人民，都來加入男爵們的軍隊了。所有英國的武士，只剩七個人，是留着忠心於國王的。

那些男爵將他們的要求，寫好一張表；隨後斯蒂芬·郎頓把它帶給國王，說：「這些東西是我們所要求的，除非你準許了這些事，否則永無太平。」

約翰王很是生氣，他像一只野獸般的狂怒着；他緊握着他的拳頭；在地板上頓着腳跟。可是他也不知道自己是孤立無援的。終於他說，他願意在男爵們所指定的時候和地方，去簽定那憲章。

他們說道：「讓這時間定在六月十五日吧，地方就是蘭尼米得。」

蘭尼米得是一塊青草地，離倫敦不遠，於是國王和他的從人，來到那裏。在那裏他遇見男爵們，在他們的後面，站着

with his few followers. There he was met by the barons, with an army of *determined*¹ men behind them.

● The charter which Stephen Langton and his friends had *drawn up*² was *spread out*³ before the king. He was not a *scholar*,⁴ and so it was read to him, line by line. It was a promise that the people should not be oppressed; that the rights of the cities and *boroughs*⁵ should be respected; that no man should be imprisoned without a *fair trial*;⁶ that justice should not be delayed or denied to any one.

Pale with anger, the king signed the charter, and then rode back to his castle at Windsor. As soon as he was in his own chamber he began to rave like a madman. He rolled on the floor; he beat the air with his fists; he *gnawed*⁷ sticks and straws; he *foamed*⁸ at the mouth; he cursed the barons and the people for treating their king so badly.

But he was helpless. The charter was signed—the MAGNA CHARTA, to which Englishmen still point as the first safeguard of their rights and liberties.

As might have been expected, it was not long before John tried to break all his promises. The barons made war upon him, and never again did he see a peaceful day. His anger and *anxiety*⁹ caused him to fall into a fever which nothing could cure. At last, despised and *shunned*¹⁰ as he deserved to be, he died. I doubt if there was an eye in England that wept for him.

1. 堅心 2. 起草 3. 展開 4. 讀書之人 5. 州郡 6. 公正之審訊 7. 咬
8. 噴泡沫 9. 痛心 10. 排斥

一隊已下決心的軍隊。

斯蒂芬·郎頓和他的同志們，所起草的憲章，展開在國王的面前。他並不是一個學者，所以憲章必須逐條讀給他聽。這是一張誓約，說對人民不能加以壓迫；那城市和州郡的權必須尊重；要是沒有公正的審判，人民不得監禁；對於任何人都應該公正。

國王簽了憲章，氣得面色如死，隨即騎馬回到他溫所地方的堡中去。當他一到了他自己的房間裏，他就生氣得如同發狂。他滾在地上，他用拳頭向空擊着，他咬着那手杖和草類，他的口中噴着泡沫，他咒罵那些男爵和他的人民，因為他們不知道尊重國王。

但是他孤立無援。那憲章是簽字了——英國人對於那大憲章，依舊指為權利與自由的第一重保障。

讀者也可以想得到，不久以後，約翰便想破壞他的誓約了。那些男爵們就和他開戰，他再也不能享受太平的日子了。他的怒氣和憂慮，使他生了熱病，那病是無法醫治的。最後，他便受人輕視和排斥，這是他自作自受的，終於他死亡了。我不知道英格蘭可有一隻為他而流淚的眼睛。

20. FREDERICK BARBAROSSA

I

Threescore and nine years old was the *red-bearded*¹ king Frederick Barbarossa. He was by right the master of Germany. He had *subdued*² Italy and had been crowned in the *imperial city*³ of Rome. Throughout Europe his name was known and feared; in his own country he was the hero of heroes.

He might have ended his days in quiet and peace, but such was not the wish of the *iron-hearted*⁴ warrior. War was his chosen pastime; war was his delight; and the glory of his country was his *ambition*.⁵

From the Holy Land, far over the sea, a *call for help*⁶ was *sounded*.⁷ The Saracens of the desert had captured Jerusalem; they had seized upon the Holy Sepulcher, so dear to every Christian heart; the sacred banner of the cross had been *trailed*⁸ in the dust.

Throughout Europe there was great alarm. *Devout*⁹ men went from land to land *preaching*¹⁰ a crusade for the *delivery*¹¹ of the holy places. Christian princes raised mighty armies and, crossing the seas, fought bravely to drive the *unbelieving*¹² Saracens back to their native deserts.

At such a time could Frederick Barbarossa remain *idle*¹³ at home? Could he rest quietly who had spent fifty years in the *turmoil*¹⁴ of war? As well could the

1. 紅鬚 2. 克服 3. 皇城 4. 鐵石心腸 5. 雄心 6. 呼救 7. 發聲 8. 拖
9. 虔誠 10. 勸說 11. 救援 12. 異端 13. 閑散 14. 紛亂

二〇 紅鬚腓得力

(一)

紅鬚國王腓得力，年紀已經六十九歲了。他是合法的德國主人。他克服了意大利，也曾戴過羅馬皇城的皇冠。在全個歐洲，他的名字是大家都知道而害怕的；在他自己的國中，他是英雄中的英雄。

他很可以在恬靜和安穩之中，度過他的餘年，但是烈士暮年，壯心未已。戰爭是他選着消磨時間的事；他喜歡戰爭，國家的光榮，便是他的雄心。

從遠在海外的聖地上，響動着呼救之聲。沙漠中的回教人，已經攻陷了耶露撒冷；他們攫取了聖墓，這對於每個耶教人的心中都是很寶貴的；那十字架上的聖旗，被拖曳在塵埃之中了。

這消息震動了歐洲全境。虔敬的人們在各地奔走，以勸勉十字軍去救援聖地。耶教的皇子們，召集了大軍，渡海前去，奮勇作戰，想把那異教徒的回教人，趕回他們本鄉的沙漠中去。

這時，紅鬚腓得力能閒留在家麼？他曾費過五十年時光，在那紛亂的戰事之中，現在能够安靜地住着麼？好比那

mountain *torrent*¹ stand still *on the brow of*² a precipice. He sounded the word of command; he put himself at the head of his armed *hosts*³; he *led them forth*⁴ to the defense of the Holy Land. Neither mountains nor seas nor sun nor storm delayed his march; and dismay filled the hearts of the Saracens when they heard of his coming.

On a day in early spring his army arrived upon the banks of a broad stream in Asia Minor. The land of the Saracens was on the farther side; the banners of the Saracen army were seen in the distance. But the stream was deep and rapid, fed by ice-cold torrents from the melting snows of the mountains. There was neither *ferry*⁵ nor *ford*⁶; and the soldiers paused, fearing to go forward.

Then Frederick rode *up and down*⁷ upon his *prancing*⁸ war *steed*⁹. A thousand knights, clad in glittering suits of *mail*¹⁰, were behind him. They were *the flower of*¹¹ Germany, the bravest and best of the heroes of the Rhineland. The emperor's long beard *streamed*¹² in the wind like the tail of a flaming red *comet*¹³. His gleaming sword flashed like lightning as he waved it above his head. His voice was like rolling thunder as he turned in his saddle and called to his *eager*¹⁴ followers.

"Beyond this stream," cried he, "lies the goal towards which we have been *pressing*."¹⁵ I see the

1. 急流 2. 於……之邊上 3. 羣衆 4. 率領他們而出 5. 渡口 6. 淺灘
7. 上下 8. 跳躍 9. 戰馬 10. 鎧甲 11. ……之精華 12. 飄揚 13. 彗星
14. 靦腆 15. 追逐

山上的奔流，能够站定在那懸崖的邊緣上麼？他發出了命令，他自己站立在軍隊的前鋒；他率領他們去防禦聖地了。沒有高山，沒有大海，沒有太陽，也沒有風浪來遲延他的行軍，那些回教人聽得他將來了，心中便充滿了憂悶。

早春的某一天，他的軍隊開到了小亞細亞一條大河的沿岸。那回教人的土地，還在較遠的一岸；那回教軍隊的軍旗，可以瞭遠地望得見。但是，那水流又深又急，被雪山上溶下來的冷流所衝激着。那裏既無渡船，又無淺灘；士兵們因此便在岸邊停止，不敢再上前去。

於是騮得力騎着戰馬，上下的跳躍。一千個武士，穿着閃耀的鎧甲，跟在他的後面。他們都是德意志的花，是來因河沿岸最勇敢最良好的英雄。這位大皇帝的長鬚，在風中飄拂，好像一顆發出火焰的彗星的尾巴。當他在他的頭上，揮舞着他那發光的寶劍時，劍光上下好像閃電；當他掉轉他的馬鞍，向他親愛的部下叫喊時，他的聲音，好像雷鳴。

他大叫道：『在這河流的對岸，有着我們此行奮鬥的目標。我瞧見那些回教人的旗幟，在那小山的頂上。我聽到他

banners of the Saracens upon the hilltops. I hear their cries of defiance.¹ Even now I smell² the battle, and see the enemy fleeing before us. Why do we pause here? Let every brave man follow me!"

He turned his horse quickly and plunged into³ the stream. His thousand mailed knights upon their impatient⁴ horses followed him. The roaring⁵ waters leaped high to meet them. Horsemen and steeds battled bravely with the flood. They were borne down by the torrent; their heavy armor dragged them to the bottom; not one was able to reach the farther shore.

Frederick Barbarossa was the last to be overcome.⁶ With the strength of a giant he fought his way to the middle of the stream. Then a great wave seized upon him. It hurled⁷ him from his steed and bore him helpless along in the trough⁸ of the rushing⁹ current.¹⁰ The foot soldiers, watching from the shore, soon lost sight of the hero. The last they saw of him was his red beard streaming far behind, and his glittering sword, which he still held upright.

They watched until there was no longer any sign of armored knight or warrior king, for the waters had closed over all. Then, as if moved¹¹ by a single thought, they cried out in dismay¹² and grief; they wept for¹³ their lost leader; they bewailed¹⁴ their own hard fate, thus left without guide or commander, in a strange and unfriendly land. Strong men gave

1. 挑戰 2. 嗅出 3. 投入 4. 性急 5. 洶湧 6. 克服 7. 拋擲 8. 水槽
9. 急流 10. 河流 11. 感動 12. 憤懣 13. 爲……悲傷 14. 哭泣

們挑戰的吶喊。就是現在，我也嗅到那股戰氣，見到那仇敵飛奔在我們面前。我們爲什麼在這裏停留不進呢？讓每個勇敢的人，跟我前去！』

他掉轉他的馬來，急速地衝入河中。他的一千個武裝的武士，騎着他們的怒馬，跟着向前。那怒吼的水浪，跳起來迎接他們。騎士和戰馬，勇敢地 and 洪水對抗。他們都被奔流衝捲下去，他們笨重的鎧甲，把他們拉到了河底下；沒有一個人能夠達到對岸。

腓得力是最後一個被克服的人。他運用巨人的偉力，猛力地向前衝到河流中間。隨即有個大浪打在他的身上。把他打落馬來，捲入急流的漩渦裏了。那些步兵們，站在岸上看着，不久便不能再瞧見那英雄了。他們最後見到的，只是他的紅鬃，在很遠的水面上浮着，還有他那發光的寶劍。依舊直地握着。

他們望洋興嘆，直到那些武裝的武士或戰士式的國王，全無影跡，讓水把一切淹沒了。隨後他們像被一個簡單的思想所感動了，他們惶恐而愁傷地高呼，爲失去的領袖，爲自己的惡運而悲泣，他們就這樣的被遺留在茫茫四野，既無嚮導又無領袖。強壯的人因此灰心了，不怕危險的勇士，都爲悲

way to¹ despair,² and brave warriors who feared no danger were overcome with sorrow.

As they ran in confusion hither and thither, shrieking and lamenting, a wonderful vision appeared to them. A holy monk, clad in long robes and holding a *crucifix*³ in his hand, stood upon the river bank at the spot from which Frederick the hero had leaped into the waves. He *beckoned*⁴ to them to listen.

"Why do you weep for your lost leader!" he said. "He is not dead. He has gone back to his own country and yours—to Germany; and with him are his mailed knights. In the Kyffhäuser Mountain, in the great hall of the *immortals*,⁵ Frederick Barbarossa rests with his *chosen*⁶ heroes. He will sleep there until the eagles shall cease to fly around the mountain peaks. He will rest there until the time is ripe for the doing of mighty deeds. Then the bell shall *toll the hour*,⁷ the trumpet shall sound, and he will ride forth with his mailed knights to conquer the world. Weep no more; but return to your *fatherland*⁸ to wait for the day and the hour when your warrior king shall call you!"

And having spoken these words the strange monk *vanished*.⁹

"Let us obey him and return to our homes," was the cry. But, alas, there were few in that great host who would ever see their fatherland again.

1. 讓 2. 失望 3. 十字架 4. 手招 5. 神仙 6. 精選的 7. 報告時刻 8. 祖國 9. 消滅

哀而沮喪。

他們正在東西亂奔，叫喊着，悲傷着時，忽然在他們面前顯現一個奇怪的幻象。他們看見一個聖僧，穿着長袍，手裏握着一個耶穌的十字架，立在河岸邊上，那裏正是紅鬚王跳入水浪中去的地方。他示意他們仔細靜聽。

他說道：「你們何以要爲失去的領袖哭泣？他不是死，他已回到他自己的國中去了，就是你們的祖國——德國去了；那裏有他武裝的戰士在一起。在啓夫惠則山中，在那神仙所住的大廳上，腓得力和他精選的英雄，都在那兒休息。他將躺在那裏，直到那神鷹不再繞着那山峯飛翔。他將在那裏休息，直到那做偉大事業的時機成熟。那時，報時的鐘聲長鳴，軍號也將吹起，他要騎馬前進，帶了他武裝的戰士，去征服全世界。別再哭了，回到你們的祖國去，等候那日子的臨到，等候你們那善戰的國王，來差遣你們！」

那奇異的僧人，說完了這些話，便消滅了。

「讓我們聽他，回到我們的家中去，」大家這樣叫喚。但是天啊，在這一隊大軍中，能够重見故鄉的，可有幾個呢！

II

Days passed and years and *circling*¹ centuries, but no man knew where to find the hill of the immortals in which Frederick Barbarossa was sleeping with his chosen heroes.

When half a thousand years had gone by, a shepherd chanced one day to wander into a lonely *glen*² far up the side of the Kyffhäuser Mountain. A sheep had *strayed*³ from the flock and he had *traced*⁴ it thither, to a part of the mountain which he had never seen before. Suddenly the path which he was following ended. In the rocky wall before him he saw a narrow opening, like a doorway, half hidden by vines and overhanging boughs. Was this a cave, and could the stray sheep have wandered into it?

He peered through the doorway. It opened into a long, narrow passage, and beyond the end of the passage the shepherd thought he saw the sunlight glimmering among green trees.

"Ah, my stray lamb," he said, "you have found your way to new *pastures*,⁵ I see. I will follow you and learn what sort of place it is."

He went boldly in, thinking that the passage would open out into a sunny glen on the other side of the mountain. The way was long, and for a while he trudged carelessly along whistling a gay tune. Then he began to sing in clear, *joyous tones*⁶ a little song that he himself had composed:—

1. 旋轉 2. 山谷 3. 失路 4. 追蹤 5. 牧場 6. 歡樂之腔調

(二)

日復一日，年復一年，幾世紀過去了，但是沒有人知道，到那裏去找那神仙的廳堂，在那裏，紅鬚王正和他精選的英雄，一起睡着。

五百年過去了，有一個牧人，恰巧有一天漫遊到一處僻靜的山谷中，遠在啓夫惠則山的旁邊。一隻羊從一羣中迷失了，因此他追蹤到那邊去，到一處在以前從未見過的山嶺。忽然他所沿着走的狹徑，到了盡頭了。在他面前的石牆上，他看見一個狹小的洞口，好似門口一般，葡萄藤垂下來的葉子，遮蔽了洞口的一半。這是一個山洞麼？那迷失的羊，可會走到這裏面去麼？

他從那門口窺視進去。門是直向着一條長而且狹的途徑開進去的，在這狹徑的盡頭處的後面，那牧羊者好像看見有太陽光在綠樹上閃耀。

他說道：『啊，我那迷失的羊，我知道你已經找着到新草地去的路徑了。我將跟你去看看，那是怎樣的所在。』

他鼓起勇氣，走將進去，他想這小徑將直通到有陽光的山谷的另一邊。這小徑是很長的，牧人隨意地步行着，一路上快樂地吹着口哨，走了很久。隨後他就清楚地唱着歌，那是歡樂的調子，由他自己做成的一首小歌：——

"A throstle in a linden tree
 Sings tir-ra, lir-ra, lir-ra;
 He sings for you, he sings for me,
 And he sings tir-ra, lir-ra.
 "All day I watch my lambs and sheep,
 And whistle tir-ra, lir-ra;
 'Tis better far to laugh than weep,
 So I sing tir-ra, lir-ra.
 "At home my loved ones wait for me,
 While I sing tir-ra, lir-ra;
 And when at eve——"

The singing stopped suddenly. The shepherd had reached the end of the passage, and the sight which he saw almost caused him to *faint*.¹ He was standing in the door of a broad hall, the roof of which was upheld by columns of green marble. The walls and the floor were *inlaid*² with sparkling jewels, and it was the light from these, *reflected*³ from the green columns, that the shepherd had *mistaken for*⁴ sunlight among green trees.

At a marble table in the center of the hall sat Frederick Barbarossa. His head was resting upon his hands; his face was beaming with the light of other days; his red beard had grown through the table and lay in long, *wavy*⁵ masses upon the floor. *Ranged along*⁶ the wall on either side of the king sat a thousand mailed warriors. Beside them were their arms, glittering bright as on the day when they *set out*⁷ for the Holy Land. The hand of sleep was upon

1. 暈去 2. 鑲嵌 3. 反射 4. 誤認爲 5. 波瀾的 6. 排列 7. 起首

『在蒼松樹中的畫眉鳥，
唱着帖拉，立拉，立拉的曲調；
他爲你而唱，也是爲我而唱，
他又唱了，帖拉，立拉。
『終日裏我看守着小羊和大羊，
吹着口哨，帖拉，立拉；
笑比哭好得多，
所以我歌唱着帖拉，立拉。
『在家中，我的愛人等候着我，
那時我仍唱着帖拉，立拉！
當夜來了。——』

歌唱突然停止。這牧人已經走完了這一條小徑，而他所見到的景象，幾乎使他暈眩。他已站在一座大廳的門裏，屋頂是用青色大理石的柱子支撐着的。牆和地板上，都鑲嵌着輝煌的珠寶，發出明亮的光來，反射到那青色的柱子上，使那牧人誤認爲綠樹之間照着的太陽光。

廳的中間，在大理石的臺上，坐着的正是紅鬚王腓得力。他的頭撐在他的手上；他的面孔正和從前一樣的發着光；他的紅鬚，長得穿過了那桌子，好像起伏的波浪一樣，拖在地板上。排列在國王左右兩旁的牆邊，一行一行地，坐着一千個披甲的戰士。在他們旁邊，放着他們的武器。閃着像當日他們出發到聖地去時一般的光芒。大家撐着手睡着。他

them all. They breathed softly; they dreamed of war and victory; the smile of *triumph*¹ was on their faces. A long time had they waited there for the word that was to lead them forth.

The coming of the shepherd, singing his joyous song, had disturbed the king. Slowly he raised his head; he opened his eyes; he looked around upon his sleeping heroes. Then he cried in tones that echoed through the mountains: "*Comrades!*² *Comrades!*"

The warriors awoke and leaped to their feet; they seized their lances and their swords; their armor rattled like the sudden bursting of thunder when a storm rages among the hills. A *hum of joy*³ ran through the hall.

"Do the eagles still circle above the mountain peaks?" asked Barbarossa, raising his sword toward the sparkling roof of the hall.

And a voice which seemed far, far away, *echoed*,⁴ "The eagles still circle above the mountain peaks!"

The *shadows*⁵ again *settled*⁶ upon the face of the king. He raised his hand *to silence*⁷ the awakened warriors. "Sleep on, comrades," he said: "the hour has not yet come."

*With one accord*⁸ they laid their weapons aside; the light of joy faded from their faces; they sank upon the ground; with closed eyes they slept as *soundly*⁹ as before.

The King remained awake for a little while.

1. 勝利 2. 夥伴 3. 歡聲 4. 回音 5. 暗影 6. 現出 7. 使鎮靜 8. 一致

們輕輕的呼吸着，他們夢見勝利和戰爭，凱旋的笑容現在他們的面上。他們已經久待在那裏，等着那率領他們前進的口號。

這牧人唱着快樂的歌曲走進來，擾醒了那紅鬚王。他慢慢的擡起頭來；張開他的眼睛；四面看着他那睡熟的英雄。於是他大聲喊着，以致山上也發出了回聲：『朋友們！朋友們！』

那些戰士們都從夢中驚醒，跳將出來；拿了他們的長鎗和寶劍；他們的鎧甲鏗鏘作聲，好像山中起了暴風雨時，突然轟發的雷聲一般。一陣快樂的歡呼，震遍了廳堂。

『那些鷹還在繞着山峯飛翔嗎？』紅鬚王問着，向着那發光的廳的屋頂，舉起了他的劍。

似乎在極遠極遠的地方有種聲音，回答說：『那些鷹依舊在繞着山峯飛翔！』

國王的臉上又現出了憂色。他舉起了雙手，使那醒着的戰士們鎮靜着。他說道：『朋友們，再睡吧！時間還沒有到呢。』

他們一齊把他們的武器歸原；歡樂的光彩，在他們的面上消失了；他們便倒下地去，閉上眼睛，又像以前一般的鼾聲大發。

那國王重複醒了一會。於是，他嘆了一口氣，又將他的

Then, with a sigh, he again rested his elbows upon the marble table. He leaned his head upon his hand. His fiery beard trailed upon the floor; his face beamed bright as when he was young; he *slumbered*,¹ waiting for the *appointed*² hour.

Strange, *weird*³ sounds were heard in the great hall. The wind whistled through the *crevices*⁴ in the rocks; it roared in the dome-shaped roof; it shrieked around the figures of the sleeping warriors. Voices of unseen beings were echoed back and forth, from wall to wall and from column to column. Then soft music filled the air and soothed the slumbering heroes, driving every harsher sound from the *enchanted*⁵ hall.

During all this time the shepherd stood *entranced*⁶, without the power to move or speak. How he escaped from the place he never knew. But when he *came to himself*⁷ he was lying on the grass in the meadow where he was accustomed to keep his flock, and his sheep were quietly feeding around him.

21. THE MAN IN THE IRON MASK

There was once a king of France so splendid and powerful that he has ever since been called the *Grand*⁸ *Monarch*.⁹ His name was Louis, and as there had been thirteen kings of that name before him, he is known in history as Louis the Fourteenth.

Now this grand King Louis had many fine palaces and strong castles. In his palaces was everything

1 睡 2. 擇定 3. 古怪 4. 穴 5. 神祕的 6. 迷魂 7. 醒 8. 大 9. 君主

臂肘，攔在那大理石的臺子上。他把頭斜靠在他的手上。他那火一般的紅鬚，拖在那地板之上；他的面孔發着光彩，好似他年輕的時候一般；他也睡過去了，等候那指定的時間的臨到。

在那大廳中，可以聽到非常奇怪的聲音。那風在山石的隙縫中，嗚嗚發響；牠在那圓形的屋頂上怒吼着；並且在那些睡熟的戰士們周圍呼喊。還有不知名的聲音，前前後後地反應着，從這座牆到那座牆，從這根柱到那根柱。隨後幽揚的樂聲，充滿在空中，撫慰着那些瞌睡的英雄，將那怪難聽的聲音，逐出這所神祕的大廳去。

那牧人自始到終，恍惚地站在那門口，想行動和說話，都不由自主。他是怎樣逃出那地方的，他自己也莫名其妙。但是當他清醒的時候，他已經躺在那碧綠的草地上，那裏正是他平常看羊的所在，他的羊都靜悄悄地在他的四圍吃草。

二一 鐵面囚犯

從前法國有個國王，他的財富和權勢，冠絕世上，所以人家始終稱他爲大皇帝。他的名字叫路易，又因爲在他以前，有十三個皇帝也是名叫路易的，所以歷史上稱他爲路易十四。

這個大皇路易，有許多華美的宮庭和強固的堡壘。在他的宮庭之中，有種種使生活快樂的東西。有幾個堡壘中間，

that could make life joyous and gay. In some of the castles there were gloomy prisons where men whom he did not like were *shut up*.¹ One of these prison castles was on a small island called Sainte Marguerite. A dark and lonely place it was, built close by the shore of the sea. The prisoners gazing out of the narrow windows saw only the water and the sky; and the only sound they heard was that of the waves lapping on the cold stones.

The king was only a boy with long *curls*² *brushing*³ his cheeks, when a strange man was put in this prison. Who he was, or why he was there, nobody could tell. The secret was known only to the king and perhaps two or three others. No one was allowed to talk with him. No one ever saw his face; for this *mysterious*⁴ prisoner always wore a black mask which men said was made of iron. There were holes in the mask through which he could see, and the part over his mouth could be lifted up when he ate or drank; but never, by day or by night, was he allowed to take it off.

Men sailing in boats near the castle sometimes saw the strange prisoner at his *iron-barred*⁵ window. Often he would stand there for hours, gazing out upon the sea. Sometimes he was seen sitting by the window and playing sad *tunes*⁶ on a *guitar*.⁷ But never for a moment was his face uncovered.

"Who is this man in the iron mask?" people asked. Nobody could tell. Some guessed that he

1 禁錮 2 鬚髮 3 掠過 4 神秘的 5 鐵欄 6 腔調 7 六弦琴

設着黑暗的牢獄，他把自己憎恨的人囚在那裏。其中有一個堡壘，是在聖馬格里特的小島上。這是一處黑暗而冷靜的地方，造在海灘邊上。那些犯人們在狹小的窗中，只能看見天和水；他們所僅能聽到的聲音，是浪頭打在冷石上的聲音。

當國王還是垂髫的孩子時代，就有一個陌生人被囚禁在這牢裏。他是那一個，或是他為什麼在那裏，這是誰都不知道的。那秘密祇有國王，或者還有兩三個別的人知道。國王禁止別人和他談話。沒有人曾經見過他的面孔，因為這個神祕的囚犯，常常戴着一個黑的假面具，據說那面具是由鐵做成的。那假面具上有着空洞，他從這些空洞中可以向外觀看，嘴邊一部份假面具在飲食時可以舉起來；但是不論日夜，他是不許把那鐵面具取下來的。

有人坐船行近那堡壘時，偶然會看見那奇怪的犯人，在他那鐵柵欄的窗裏。他常會站在那邊好幾個鐘頭，向外眺望海洋。有時見他坐在那窗邊，在一張琴上彈着哀調。但是他的面孔，從未有過片刻是不遮着的。

『這個戴着鐵面具的人是誰啊？』大家問着。沒有人說得出來。有的猜他是國王的從兄弟，他因為行為不檢，觸犯

was the king's cousin who had done some *rash*¹ things and offended the grand Louis. Some said that he was the king's own *twin*² brother. Others said that perhaps he was a certain English prince whom his people wished to *keep out of the way*³. But the secret was well kept, and nobody to this day knows who the mysterious prisoner was.

Perhaps the prisoner tried to escape. Perhaps he tried to remove the iron mask. But, if so, he was guarded so closely that no one outside of the castle ever heard about it.

One day as a fisherman was *rowing*⁴ *underneath*⁵ the prison window, something round and bright fell into his boat. He picked it up. It was a beautiful silver *plate*⁶, with words written all over the under side of it. The writing seemed to have been *scratched*⁷ there with the point of a knife. It was bright, as though it had just been done.

The fisherman could not read. Poor people did not read in those days. But he knew that the plate came from the man in the iron mask. The *jailer*⁸ often served the prisoner's dinner in silver dishes. The prisoner had hidden one of the plates, and when he was alone had written his history on it. Then he had thrown it out of the window, hoping that some *pitying*⁹ friend might find it.

The fisherman was frightened almost *out of his wits*¹⁰ as he looked at the plate. What if the king

1. 急躁 2. 孿生 3. 除 4. 划船 5. 在下面 6. 碟 7. 刮 8. 司獄者
9. 哀憐 10. 失知覺

了那尊貴的路易。有的說他是國王的孿生兄弟。另外有人說，他是一個英國的太子，是他的百姓把他驅逐出來的。但是那祕密守得很緊，在當時竟沒有人知道，那個神祕的囚犯究竟是誰。

或者那個囚犯想要越獄。或者他想要移去鐵面具。但是他是嚴密地被人守衛着的，所以外面的人，從未聽到過關於這些事。

有一天，一個漁夫，在那囚犯的窗下划船經過，有一樣圓而光亮的東西，落到了他的船中來。他把它拾起來，原來是一只美麗的銀盆，盆底滿寫着字跡。那些字跡似乎是用刀尖劃成的。那字跡還很新鮮，似乎方才刻寫的。

那漁夫不識字。在當時窮人也是不能讀書的。但是他知道這個盆子，是從那在鐵面具中的人那裏丟出來的。獄卒常常用銀盆子來裝飯給囚犯。這囚犯藏起了一只盆子，趁他獨自一人的時候，便把他的歷史刻寫在盆子上的。隨後他把它拋出窗去，希望有些哀憐人的朋友，可以發現這件事。

當那漁夫觀看那只盆子的時候，他嚇得幾乎失去知覺。倘使國王知道了這會事怎麼辦呢？他能不猜疑這漁夫和那

should hear about it! Would he not think that the fisherman was plotting with the prisoner? Many a poor fellow had been shut up in a dungeon for less than that. He rowed to the shore as quickly as possible. He ran to the castle and called for the *governor*.¹ The governor was *astonished*² when he saw the plate.

"Where did you get this?" he asked.

The fisherman told him how it had fallen into his boat.

"Did you read what is written here?"

"No, sir. Such men as I do not know how to read;" and the fisherman trembled as he said it.

"Has any one else seen the plate?" asked the governor.

"No one, sir. I held it under my coat and came to the castle as quickly as possible."

When the governor had made sure that the man was telling the truth, he sent him away. "You're *lucky*,³" he said, "not to know how to read. For if you had learned the secrets written on this plate, you would never have gone out of this castle."

After that, the man in the iron mask was seen less often at the window. The tunes which he played on the guitar were sadder than before. He became quieter day by day, and at length fell sick.

A doctor was brought to the prison to see what could be done for him, and it was this doctor who afterwards wrote an account of the man in the mask.

囚犯在弄陰謀麼？許多可憐的人們，曾蒙比這個更小的不白之冤，而被關在地牢之中。他盡力趕着划到岸上。跑到堡中去見那官長。官長看到了那隻盆子，非常驚奇。

他問道：『你從那裏得到這些東西的？』

漁夫便告訴他，怎樣這東西落到他的小船中。

『你讀過上面寫的文字麼？』

『不，先生。像我這樣的人，實在不知道誦讀。』那漁夫戰抖地說。

官長再問道：『此外有人看到過這隻盆子麼？』

『先生，沒有。我把它放在我的外衣內，就盡力趕到這裏來的。』

當那官長相信漁夫說的是真話時，便叫他走了。他說道：『你真幸運，幸而不知道怎樣誦讀。因為假使你知道那寫在這盆子上的祕密，你也要終身被關在這堡壘中了。』

從此，鐵面具中的人，不大在那窗中看見了。他在六弦琴上奏出來的歌調，也較前更悲慘了。他一天一天地憔悴起來，最後他生病了。

一個醫生被叫到獄中去，給這個囚犯醫病。就是這個醫生，他後來寫下了一段關於這戴假面具者的故事。但他從未

But he never learned the secret of the prisoner's name, and he never saw his face.

"He was a *fine-looking*¹ man, with a dark skin and a very pleasant voice," said the doctor. "He never spoke of himself and never *complained*.²"

At last, after having been kept in prison twenty-five years, the man in the iron mask died. His name and the story of his life will forever remain a mystery.

22. THE FALL OF TROY.

I. THE LONG SIEGE

On the farther side of the Ægean Sea there once *flourished*³ a fair, rich city, the most famous in the world. This city was called Ilium by its own people, but in story and song it is known as Troy. It stood on a sloping plain some distance back from the shore and was *surrounded by*⁴ high, strong walls which no enemy could *scale*⁵ or *batter*⁶ down. Within the gates were the homes of the people, houses great and small, a fine stone palace for the king and his sons, and a beautiful temple of Athene, the *guardian*⁷ of the city. Outside the walls were gardens and farms and *woodlands*,⁸ and in the distance rose the green slopes and rocky *heights*⁹ of Mount¹⁰ Ida.

Troy was a very old city. For hundreds of years it had been growing in power and pride, and no man knew when or how the foundations of its greatness had been laid. "Ilium will *endure*¹¹ forever," said the

1. 秀雅 2. 訴苦 3. 興盛 4. 包圍 5. 攀登 6. 撞打 7. 保護者 8. 森林 9. 山岡 10. 山峯 11. 持久

探知那囚犯的姓名的祕密，也從未見過他的面孔。

據醫生說：「他是一個秀雅的人，皮色黑而聲音很清楚他從不談起他自己，也從不訴怨。」

那在假面具中的人，被禁在牢中廿五年以後，結果便死了。他的姓名和他一生的歷史，將永遠是一種祕密了。

二二 特羅的失陷

(一) 長圍

在愛琴海的對岸，那時有一個繁華富裕的城市，著名於全世界。那城由他的本地人名為易林姆，但是在歷史和詩歌上，都叫它為特羅城。它建築在一處傾斜的平原之上，離海岸稍後些路，圍着高而堅固的牆，這是沒有什麼敵人，能够攀登和攻破的。城中住着許多人民，有大大小小的房屋，有一座美麗的石砌的宮殿，這是為着國王和他的子孫造的，還有一座華麗的雅典尼的廟宇，它是這城市的保護者。花園、農田、林地，圍繞在城外，遠遠地還斜聳着碧綠的山坡和愛達山頂的岩峯。

特羅是一個很古的古城。大概有數百年時光，它生長於權威和驕傲的氣勢中，沒有人知道它那偉大的基礎是何時或怎樣有了的。「易林姆將永久存在，」這是特羅人誇口的

boastful Trojans as they looked at its solid walls and its noble buildings. But, alas, sad changes at length took place, and cruel war destroyed many a proud hope.

From beyond the sea came hosts of Greeks, armed for war and *bent upon*¹ the conquest of the city. They came because one of the princes of Troy, Paris by name, had done a *grievous*² wrong to Greece. He had stolen and carried away from her shores the most beautiful of all her women, even Helen, the wife of Menelaus of Sparta. The cry was for *vengeance*³; and heroes and warriors from every city and town *joined hands*⁴ and *vowed*⁵ vengeance upon Troy. They came in a thousand little ships, with sails and oars, and landed on the beach at the foot of the plain. They built huts and tents along the shore; they kindled fires; they threw up a *breastwork*⁶ of earth and stones around their camp; they *defied*⁷ the warriors of Troy to come out on the plain and meet them in battle.

Thus the siege was begun, and for more than nine years the city was surrounded by determined foes; but the walls were strong, and the men who defended them were brave. Many fierce battles were fought outside of the gates. Sometimes the victory seemed to be with the Greeks, sometimes with the Trojans; but neither could *gain any great advantage over*⁸ the other. The Trojans could not drive the *invaders*⁹ from their shores; the Greeks could not

1. 志心 2. 不名譽 3. 報復 4. 聯合 5. 立誓 6. 短牆 7. 藐視
8. 對 9. 大佔利益 9. 攻擊者

話，當他們觀察着它那堅固的城牆和巍峨的建築時。但是，天啊，可慘的變遷終於接着來了，殘忍的戰爭，打破了從來的美夢。

從海外來了希臘的軍隊；武裝備戰，一心要克服這個城市。他們征攻的藉口，是因為有一個特羅皇子，名叫巴里的，對於希臘做了不名譽的錯事。他曾經從希臘的海岸上，拐逃了一個頂美麗的婦人，即使海倫，就是那斯巴達的門尼雷阿斯的妻子，也不及她。大家呼喊復仇；各處城市的英雄和戰士，都雲集過來立誓要向特羅復仇。他們在一千隻小船之中，用着帆和槳，在那平原的沙灘邊登岸了。他們在海邊建造起草棚和篷帳，他們燃起火光；他們造起泥土和石頭的短城，作為四面的軍壘；他們來挑引特羅的戰士，到平原上去和他們交鋒。

從此開始了圍攻，大約有九年多，這城市始終被有決心的仇敵圍困着；可是那城牆非常堅固，那抵禦的人們也都勇敢。在城外有過多次的鏖戰。有時候希臘好像得勝，有時候勝利却又屬於特羅人的；但是兩方面都不能得到另一方面的大利益。特羅人不能將侵略者趕出他們的海岸去；希臘人

force their way into the city. One hero after another was slain, now on this side, now on that. Great were the losses of *besiegers*¹ and besieged, and great the suffering and grief; but still the struggle went on.

"Athene protects us," said the hopeful people of Troy. "So long as the Palladium is with us, our city cannot be taken."

The Palladium was a beautiful statue which stood in the temple of Athene. In it the Trojans placed their hopes, for they believed that it had the strange power of protecting its friends.

"It is useless for us to fight longer," said some of the Greeks; "for we can never *prevail*² while the Palladium is in Troy."

"We have already stayed too long," said others. "Let us abandon this hopeless siege and return to our homes."

But Ulysses, the *shrewdest*³ of all the heroes of Greece, was unwilling to give up. On a dark and stormy night he made his way by stealth into the city; he passed the guards unnoticed; he crept into the temple of Athene while all the watchers were asleep; he seized upon the Palladium and carried it in triumph to the camp by the shore.

"Now we shall surely prevail," said the Greeks; "for the Palladium is ours."

But still the Trojans *persevered*⁴ and guarded well their gates, and still the weary siege went on.

1. 被圍者 2. 克服 3. 最精明的 4. 堅持

也不能衝進城裏去。兩方面的英雄，相繼傷亡。圍攻者和被圍攻者都蒙極大的損失，痛苦和悲慘也非常的深；但是戰爭依舊繼續下去。

特羅城充滿着希望的人民說道：『雅典尼保佑我們，巴勒丁和我們同在一起的日子，我們的城市決不會失守的。』

巴勒丁是一個美麗的立在雅典尼廟中的神像。在這座廟中，那特羅人厚寄着他們的希望。因為他們深信它有奇偉的力量，足以保護人民。

有些希臘人說道：『我們久持戰爭是無用的，因為當那巴勒丁在特羅城中時，我們一定不能打勝。』

其他的人說道：『我們早已等得太長久了。讓我們放棄這無望的圍攻，回到我們的家鄉去罷。』

但是希臘衆英雄中的最聰明的尤力賽，他不願放棄戰爭。他在一個黑暗的暴風雨之夜，偷偷的越城進去；瞞過了守衛者的眼睛。他爬進雅典尼廟宇，當時所有的看守者都睡熟着；他上去攫取了巴勒丁，把它得勝地帶到在岸邊的軍營中。

那希臘人說道：『現在我們當然可以得勝了，因為巴勒丁是我們的了。』

但是特羅人依然堅守得很嚴密；那乏味的圍攻，也依然的繼續着。

II. THE GREAT HORSE

One morning in the early summer all Troy was awakened at daybreak by shouts from the sentinels on the walls.

"What is the matter now?" asked men, women, and children, as they hurried into the streets.

"They are gone," said one of the sentinels.

"Who are gone?"

"Why the Greeks, of course."

"Oh, no! That is too good to be true."

"Then come up here and see for yourselves."

Soon a hundred *eager*¹ men and women were standing on the wall, *straining*² their eyes in the gray light of dawn, and trying to *discern*³ the hated tents by the beach and the *black-hulled*⁴ ships along the shore.

"They are not there," said the shary-sighted sentinel. "No sign of Greek can be seen—no ship nor tent nor smoking camp fire. Thanks to Athene, they have left us at last."

"Look again," said some of the doubtful ones. "Perhaps the fog hides them from your view."

"There is no fog," answered the *sentinel*.⁵ "But I see a strange, dark object among the reeds, close by the *inlet*⁶ where the boys used to go swimming. I wonder what it can be."

All looked toward the spot indicated. Surely enough there was something among the reeds. It was

1. 熱望 2. 竭力 3. 辨別 4. 竭力 5. 哨兵 6. 海口

(二) 大馬

一個初夏的早晨，全特羅城還剛天明，城牆上的哨兵傳來了叫聲，驚動了全城。

『現在事情怎麼樣了？』全城男女老小，在街上急忙奔走時互相詢問。

一個哨兵說道：『他們都去了。』

『誰都去了？』

『自然是那些希臘人。』

『啊，不！這是太好了，不會真的吧？』

『那麼你們上這裏來，你們自己來看。』

立刻有成百熱心的男女們，立到城牆上，在那熾微的晨光中，他們用盡眼力，試着辨別那附近沙灘的篷帳和那些沿岸的黑殼船。

目光尖銳的哨兵說道：『他們不在那邊了，沒有一點希臘的記號可以看見——沒有船隻，沒有篷帳，也沒有發煙的營火。多謝雅典尼，他們到底離開我們去了。』

有幾個懷疑的人說道：『再看一下，或者霧把你們的視線遮蔽了。』

哨兵答道：『那裏沒有霧啊，但是我瞧見在蘆葦之中，有一種奇怪的黑東西。那裏相近那孩子們慣常游泳的港口。我不懂這是什麼東西。』

衆人都向着那指着的地方望過去。的確，真有些東西在

smaller than a ship and larger than a man. In the dim light of the morning, it looked like a sea monster¹ lately emerged² from the waves.

"Perhaps it has devoured the Greeks and their ships," suggested³ a *bystling*⁴ little man. "Ah, but what a fine large meal it must have had!"

Just then the sun rose above Mount Ida, *shedding*⁵ a rosy golden light upon sea and shore and making every object on the beach plainly visible. There was no longer any doubt about the strange *appearance*⁶ in the reeds.

"It is a horse!" shouted *one and all*.⁷

"But not a real horse," said the sharp-sighted sentinel—"it is much too large. It is a huge, *grizzly*⁸ ill-shapen image which the Greeks have left behind them, perhaps to frighten us. And now I remember that for several days there was something unusual going on behind the reeds and *bushes*⁹ there—workmen hurrying back and forth, and much noise of hammering and pounding. They were building this very image."

Just then Laocoön, a prince of Troy, joined the company on the wall. He was an old man, *wrinkled*¹⁰ and gray—a priest of Apollo, wiser and more *discreet*¹¹ than most of his fellows. After looking long and carefully at the strange image, he turned to the crowd around him and said: "It is a *trick*¹². My children, beware of the *cunning*¹³ Greeks. They have prepared

1.怪物 2.浮露 3.提議 4.慌亂 5.隱耀 6.現象 7.皆 8.淡灰色
的 9.矮樹 10.皺紋 11.謹慎 12.狡計 13.狡猾

那蘆葦之中。那東西比船小，比人大。在朦朧的晨光裏，看去好像是一個新從浪上浮起來的海怪。

『或者它已吞食了那些希臘人和他們的船隻了，』一個慌亂的小人提議着說道：『啊，但是那東西所得到的，是一餐多麼豐富的盛膳啊！』

那時太陽已升到愛達山的頂上了，照耀出玫瑰花似的黃金色，映着海洋和沙灘，使沙灘上每樣東西，都看得很清楚。在蘆葦中那奇怪的東西，不用再懷疑了。

『這是一只馬！』一個人喊着，大家也都喊起來。

『但這並非是一只真馬。』那眼光尖銳的哨兵說道：『它是太大了。它是一只龐大的，灰色的，製作不佳的偶像，這是由希臘人去後遺留下來的，也許是來恐嚇我們的。現在我記起了，好幾天前，在蘆葦和叢林之後，有些反常的事。——工人們急忙地來來去去，並且有許多搥打的聲音。他們就在製造這個偶像。』

正在這個時候，特羅的一位王公叫雷奧肯也走入這城牆上的一羣人中來了。他是一個老人，滿面帶着灰色的皺紋，——他是一個太陽教的教長，比另外的同伴，格外來得聰明小心。他仔細地將那只奇怪的偶像，察看了許久以後，便回頭來向他四圍的民衆說道：『這是一種奸計。我的孩子

this image to deceive you. I warn you to *have nothing to do with*¹ it."

III. THE DESERTED CAMP

About the middle of the morning, Priam, the old king of Troy, caused a proclamation to be sounded in the streets:

"Our enemies have departed, and peace and safety are ours once again. At noon the gates of the city shall be opened and our people may *resume*² their peaceful *occupations*.³"

*Forthwith*⁴ there was a great bustling and *stirring*⁵ in *every corner*⁶ of the city. It was as though day had dawned after a long and fearful night. How sweet it was to feel free from dread, and to *go about one's business*⁷ in peace! The women began to sweep and *air*⁸ their long-neglected houses, talking loudly and singing as they attended to their various tasks. The shopkeepers brought out their goods and announced fine *bargains*⁹ to the first buyers. The smiths kindled fires in their forges, and began to hammer old spears into *reaping hooks*¹⁰ and other *implements*¹¹ of peace. The fishermen *overhauled*¹² their nets. The farmers counted their *rakes*¹³ and *hoes*¹⁴ and *plows*,¹⁵ and talked about the fine crops they would have on lands that had lain idle so long.

But not all the people were thus busy preparing for the occupations of peace. Long before the hour

1.置之不理 2.回復 3.事業 4.立刻 5.忙碌 6.各處 7.各治己事
8.曬 9.交易 10.鐮刀 11.器具 12.檢查 13.耙 14.鋤

們，小心着那些狡猾的希臘人。他們預備用這個偶像來欺蒙你們。我警告你們不要去睬它。』

(三) 荒營

上午時，特羅的老國王白里安發出了一道佈告，叫人在街市上喊着：——

『我們的敵人已經退去，我們重新可以得到我們的太平和安全了。城門將在正午時光開放，我們的人民，仍舊可以安居樂業。』

不久，在城市的各處地方，起了一陣極大的熱鬧和擾動的聲音。好像經過了漫漫的長夜之後，天色又似黎明一樣。從恐惶的時期回到自由的時期，那是如何的甜蜜啊，大家能毅然安居樂業了！婦女們開始打掃和清潔她們久已荒廢了的房屋。她們從事着各種工作的時候，高聲地談話唱歌。店主們取出他們的貨物，向着第一個主顧宣告便宜的賣買。鐵匠燃起他們的鎔爐，開始把老舊的鎗頭，打成鐮刀，和在平時所應用的各種器具。漁人檢查他們的網。農夫點數着他們的耙、鋤、和犁頭，談論着他們將在那久已荒蕪的田園上，得到美滿的收穫。

但是並非全部人民，都是這樣忙碌着，籌備那太平時光

of noon a great company of *idlers*¹ and *sightseers*,² *soothsayers*³ and warriors, half-grown boys, and indeed many respectable men, had gathered before the gate on the *seaward*⁴ side of the town, anxious to get out of the *long-pent-up*⁵ city. No sooner was the gate opened than there was a wild rush across the plain toward the shore. Men as well as boys were anxious to see whether the Greeks had left anything behind them that was worth having.

They wandered along the beach, looking in *every nook and corner*⁶ of the old camp, but finding nothing more than a few bits of crockery, a broken sword hilt or two, and a few worthless ornaments. But they *kept well away*⁷ from the inlet where the reeds grew. The boldest of them could not be persuaded to go near the huge wooden horse which stood there. For Laocoön, the priest, had warned them again to beware of it; and so they were content to stand at a distance and gaze at the strange, *unshapely*⁸ object and wonder what evil trick the Greeks had intended by leaving it behind.

Suddenly on the other side of the camp a great shouting was heard. Then some countrymen, who had been hunting in the marshes, were seen approaching with a prisoner.

"A Greek! a Greek!" was the shout; and men and boys ran forward to see the captive and join in *abusing*⁹ him. The poor fellow was led by a throng of

1. 遊手好閒者 2. 遊覽者 3. 預言家 4. 向海 5. 久已關閉 6. 到處
7. 遠遠 8. 醜形 9. 污辱

的職業的。早在正午以前，有一大隊遊手好閒的人們，和看熱鬧的、占卜的、戰士、和半成長的孩子，的確還有許多有體面的紳士，早已聚集在到海邊去的城門前，急着要跑出那久已關閉的城市。城門才一開放，一大羣人，橫衝直撞的，經過平原，跑到海岸去了。老老小小，都急着要去看看那些希臘人在他們去後，剩下些什麼有價值的東西。

他們徘徊在沙灘上，找尋各個靜僻的隅角，但是除了幾塊陶器，一兩把劍柄，和幾件不值錢的裝飾品外，尋不到什麼東西。他們又走得遠離了那長着蘆葦的港口。一般最勇敢的人們，都不肯走近那直立的大木馬。因為雷奧肯教長曾經一再的警告過他們，所以他們都很滿足地站得遠遠的，觀看着那奇怪的不成形的東西，並且猜想希臘人把它遺留在後面，畢竟想使什麼惡計呢。

突然在這荒營的另一邊，發出極大的喊聲。隨即有幾個鄉下人，他們是在濕地上打獵的，已經把一個囚犯拖捉過來了。

「一個希臘人！一個希臘人！」大家這樣高喊；於是大人和孩子，都向前跑去看那俘虜，一同去污辱他。那個可憐

oxhide twisted around his neck; and, as he stumbled along over the sand, the rude crowd *jeered at*¹ him and *jostled*² him and *pelled*³ him with sticks and sand and whatever objects they could *lay hold of*.⁴ The blood was *trickling down*⁵ his scarred face, his eyes were swollen, his left ear was *mangled*⁶ and torn, and his right arm seemed useless. But his persecutors, as they saw his condition, shouted only the louder, "A Greek! a Greek! Away with him!"

Then, all at once, the uproar ceased and a great silence fell upon the rude *rabble*⁷, for, standing in his *chariot*⁸ quite near the spot, was one of the officers of the king.

"What prisoner is this whom you are thus abusing?" he asked.

"We think he is a Greek," answered his *captors*.⁹ "We found him in the tall grass by the *slimy*¹⁰ marshes; and as he was already wounded and half blind, it was easy for us to take him, although we were unarmed."

"Already wounded!" said the officer. "That is indeed strange." Then turning to the prisoner, he asked: "How is this? Tell me whether you are a Greek or whether you are a friend of Troy. What is your name, and what is your country?"

"My name," said the prisoner, "is Sinon, and although I am by birth a Greek, yet I have no country. Until ten days ago I counted myself a friend of

1.嘲笑 2.推撞 3.投 4.在手頭的 5.滴下 6.割裂 7.粗暴的羣衆
8.馬車 9.捕人者 10.泥滑的

的俘虜。有一條牛皮帶，栓在他的項頸上，拖拉着過來；當他一路上沿着沙灘顛躓地過來時，粗暴的羣衆嘲笑着他，推撞着他，又用棒頭和沙土以及另外在手頭的東西去投擊他。他創傷的臉上，淌着鮮血，他的眼睛發着腫，他的左耳朵被撕裂了，他的右臂也好像是打折了。但是那些虐待他的人們，看見那種情形，却分外高興地大喊：『一個希臘人！一個希臘人！捉他去啊！』

忽然那吵鬧聲停止了，那粗暴的羣衆，也立刻變作肅靜；因爲在那附近的一輛馬車中，正站着一個國王的官員。

他問道：『這囚犯是誰，你們這樣的苛虐着他？』

他的捕人者答道：『我們想他是希臘人。我們在高大的草叢中，發見他在那泥濘的濕地之旁；雖然我們都不是武裝着的，可是因爲他早已受了傷，並且眼睛已經半瞎了，所以很容易被我們捉住。』

那官長說道：『早已受傷了麼！這可奇怪。』於是他回頭向着那囚犯問道：『怎樣？告訴我你是一個希臘人呢，還是特羅城的朋友呢？你的名字叫什麼？你是屬於那一個國的？』

那囚犯說道：『我名叫新翁，雖然我生爲一個希臘人，但是我沒有國家。直到十天以前，我自己還當我是一個希臘

Greece, and fought valiantly among her heroes. But see these grievous wounds, this ear, this bleeding face, these eyes. Can I remain friendly to those who thus *maimed*¹ me and would fain have taken my life also?"

"Tell us about it," said the officer; "and tell us truly if the Greeks have sailed to their homes never to *vex*² us again." And he motioned to the young men to loosen the thong about the prisoner's neck.

"Yes, I will tell you," answered Sinon, "and I will be brief. When Ulysses, the *craftiest*³ of men, stole the Palladium from your temple, the Greeks felt sure that the city would soon fall into their hands. But as day after day passed by, and they gained not a single fight before the gates, they began to despair. Then a *council* was held, and it was decided to give up the siege and sail for home. Immediately great storms arose on the sea. The south wind blow continuously for days together. The waves *dashed over*⁴ the beach and destroyed more than one of our tents. It was impossible for any ship to *put to sea*,⁵ and we all lay idle and despairing within our *storm-beaten*⁶ camp. Then the chiefs of the Greeks called the soothsayers and bade them tell what was the cause of these things, and by what means we should be able in the end to return home. Calchas was the first soothsayer to speak.

"Athene is angry," he said, "because her statue, the Palladium, was stolen from her temple. That is

1. 殘害 2. 騷擾 3. 最靈敏 4. 濺會 5. 衝撞 6. 放洋 7. 爲暴風雨所吹打

人，在他們的英雄之中，勇猛地作戰。但是你看這些可憐的傷痕，這只耳朵，這副流血的面孔，這雙眼睛。我對於那些殘害我的人，還肯仍舊維持友愛麼？他們如果能夠取去了我的生命，必然還要高興呢。」

那官長說道：『你老實告訴我們，那些希臘人，是否已經駛回他們的家鄉去，不再來煩擾我們了？』於是他走近那些青年人的旁邊去，在那俘虜的頸上；解下了那根皮帶。

新翁答道：『是的，我願意，讓我簡括地告訴你，當尤力賽那個頂靈敏的人，從你們的廟中偷竊了巴勒丁以後，希臘人滿心以為那城市一定就將在他們手中陷落了。但是一天一天的過去，他們在城前得不到一次勝利，他們就失望了。於是召集會議，決定放棄圍攻，駛回家鄉去。恰巧海面上起了風暴。南風不斷的吹了好幾天。浪頭掃蕩着海岸，搗毀了我們好幾個篷帳。這時要在海中起航，無論如何是不可能的。我們感到頹喪失望，躺在我們的被風暴所打擊着的營盤中。於是希臘人的領袖，召來了占卜的人，吩咐他們把這不幸事件的來源，告訴我們，並且用什麼方法，我們能夠回到家鄉去。卡刻斯是第一個說話的占卜者。

他說，『雅典尼發怒了，因為他的像巴勒丁，被你們從廟

why the storms rage so fiercely on the sea; and they will continue to rage until you do something *to atone for*¹ the *wrong*² that she has suffered.'

"Tell us what we must do," said the chiefs.

"You must make a statue of a horse and leave it on this shore *as a token of*³ your shame and repentance,' answered Calchas. 'Never can your ships return to Greece until that is done.'

"Then another soothsayer was called. Ulysses had instructed him what to say. 'The ships of Greece,' said he, 'can never sail until a hero well known in the councils of the Greeks shall be *sacrificed*⁴ to Apollo.'

"Who is the hero that must thus be sacrificed?' asked the chiefs.

"It is Sinon,' answered the soothsayer, being *urged on*⁵ by Ulysses. For the man of *wiles*⁶ desired my death, being *offended*⁷ at me without cause.

"I was at once bound with thongs and *confined*⁸ in a tent on the *outskirts*⁹ of the camp. I was told that at sunrise on the following day I was to die. But *in the dead of night*¹⁰ I broke the cords and would have escaped unhurt had I not been discovered by Ulysses. Fiercely he attacked me as I fled from the camp, and with un pitying blows he gave me the wounds that you see upon my body. Yet in the darkness I *eluded*¹¹ him and found shelter in the slimy marshes by the shore. There I lay hidden till I saw the last of the

1.贖 2.罪過 3.作為……之表記或證據 4.犧牲 5.慫恿 6.奸惡
7.得罪 8.幽閉 9.外邊 10.深夜 11.逃避

中偷出來了。這便是海上風浪狂怒的原因；並且風浪將繼續洶湧，除非你們設法去補償她受苦的罪過。」

那領袖們說道：「告訴我們應該怎麼辦呢？」

「你們必須造成一頭馬的偶像，把它留在這裏的岸上，作為你們羞辱和悔過的紀念。」卡刻斯答道：「你們的船將永遠不能回到希臘，除非這件事實行了以後。」

「於是另外一個占卜者又召來了。尤力賽已告訴了他該說的話了。他說道：「希臘的船，將永不能航行，除非一個在希臘國會中著名的英雄，能夠拿來獻祭給太陽神。」」

「那必須被如此獻祭的英雄是誰呢？」領袖問道。

「那占卜者答道，「是新翁。」他是被尤力賽所慫恿着的。因為那奸惡的人要取我生命，就毫無理由的來陷害我了。」

「他們立刻用皮條縛住我，收禁在營盤外邊一間篷帳裏。他們告訴我，在次日太陽上升的時候，便要我的性命。但是我在深夜斷散了繩索，如果不被尤力賽發覺，我已安然的逃走了。當我從營中逃出，他兇狠地襲擊着我，他殘忍地向我攻打，你可以在我的身上見到那些傷痕。但是我在黑暗之中逃出了，在沿岸泥濘的濕地上，找到了躲避的地方。我躺在那裏躲避，直到我看見那最後的一只船也駛出去了。但是

ships sail away. But, as I was creeping out of my hiding place these rude fellows seized me and dragged me hither. Now, as to whether I am a friend of the Greeks you may readily know."

IV THE DOOM OF LAOCOÖN

"But what about the horse?" cried the rabble of Trojans. "What about the horse?"

"The horse," said Sinon, "was built as the soothsayer, Calchas, had directed. *Otherwise*,¹ the ships could never have sailed. There it is now, standing among the reeds. The soothsayers declared that it would carry happiness and prosperity and peace wherever it should go. But the Greeks were unwilling that it should ever be a *benefit*² to Troy. Therefore they built it so wide and high that it cannot be taken through your gates. They placed it among the reeds by the shore, hoping that the waves might *undermine*³ it and carry it away to deep sea."

"Ah, that is their plan, is it?" cried the *excited*⁴ Trojans. "Well, we shall see whether Troy is not made happy and prosperous by such a piece of work." Ann, forgetting Sinon, the whole company, with the king's officer at its head, rushed madly to the spot where the great horse stood.

"*Beware*,⁵ my countrymen, beware!" cried the voice of old Laocoön, as he struggled through the crowd. "This is a trick of the Greeks. The horse will not bring you happiness and prosperity, but rather

1. 不然 2. 利益 3. 傷動基址 4. 震動 5. 當心

當我正爬出我所躲藏的地方時，這些粗暴的人們，又捉住了我，拖我到這裏。現在，我是不是希臘人的朋友，你們也可以明白了。」

（四）雷奧肯的定罪

『但是那只馬怎樣呢？』特羅人中的暴徒們大聲喝問：『那只馬怎樣呢？』

新翁說道：『那只馬，是依照卜刻斯占卜者的吩咐而造的。否則那些船將永不能航駛過去的。現在它就站在蘆葦之中。那占卜者還這樣說，這馬將賜予快樂、繁榮、和太平給與它所到的一切所在。但是希臘人都不願意使它給特羅城好處。所以他們造得這樣高大廣闊，使它不能經過你們的城門。他們把它放在海邊的蘆葦中，希望海浪把它沖掃毀壞，把它沖入大海中去。』

那受刺激的特羅人民喊道：『啊，這就是他們的計劃麼？好，我們將要看看，特羅人是否不能為這件工作而造成快樂和繁華。』於是大家忘記了新翁。那班人，由國王的官員率領着，發狂似的衝到那大馬所站立的地方去。

『小心，我的同胞，小心！』雷奧肯的聲音大喊道，他在極力阻止着羣衆。『這是希臘人的奸計。那馬不會帶快樂和繁榮給你們的，相反地它將帶給你們災禍和滅亡。把它丟入

misery and *ruin*.¹ Cast it into the sea, burn it to ashes, but do not receive it into the city."

With these words he hurled his *spear* at² the huge image. The weapon struck it full *in the breast*,³ and those who stood nearest declared that they heard deep *hollow groans*⁴ and a sound like the rattle of shields issuing from the throat of the monster.

"To the sea with it! To the sea with it!" cried a few who believed in the *old priest*.⁵

But the greater number shouted: "To the city with it! To the city with it! We will yet *outwit*⁶ the Greeks!"

Some ran to the city for ropes and wheels, and others hastened to make a *breach*⁷ in the wall large enough for the monster to pass through.

The followers of Laocoön were too few and feeble to object or resist; and the old priest, with his two sons as assistants, *withdrew*⁸ from the crowd and went out on the beach to offer a sacrifice to Apollo, as was the custom of his country. He had built an altar of smooth stones and was preparing the sacrifice, when fearful cries were heard among the people by the shore, and all fled away in a *panic*⁹ of terror. Laocoön, looking up, saw the cause of the alarm.

In the sea two huge serpents were swimming. They appeared to be coming from the island of Tenedos, four miles away, and they were approaching the beach with wondrous speed. No doubt Laocoön

1. 毀滅 2. 刺 3. 胸中 4. 重傷之呻吟 5. 老祭司者 6. 以智巧敗之
7. 裂處 8. 退下 9. 震驚

海裏，使它燃爲灰燼，不要把它收進城去。」

他說了這些話，就將他的長鎗，刺在那巨像上。這武器全部刺入它的胸中，那些站得較近的人，說聽到有深沉重濁的呻吟聲，還有好像盾上所發的沙沙聲，從那怪物的喉間發出來。

『拋到海中去！拋到海中去！』有幾個深信老教長的人大聲喊着。

但是大部份的人喊道：『帶進城去！帶進城去！我們將要以智勝希臘人！』

有幾個人跑進城去，拿繩索和車輪，另外的人，忙着在城牆上拆裂口，拆寬了好讓這怪物進去。

雷奧肯的從人太少了，不能夠阻止這種舉動；他力量也太薄弱，於是那老教長，同着他的兩個兒子，好像助手一樣，從羣衆之中退了出來，走到沙灘上，祭典太陽神去了。這是他們國裏的風俗。他已經造了一座平滑的石祭壇，當作獻祭之用，忽然在海邊的人羣中，發出一陣大叫喊，大家都在震恐中逃走了。雷奧肯擡頭一看，就明白他們震恐的緣故。

有兩條大蛇在海中游泳着。它們也許是從但那陀島來的，相距有四里路遠，他們很快行到沙灘上來。這是無疑的。雷奧肯猜想它們是普通的水蛇罷了，不會游到岸上來的；他

thought. they were common water snakes and would not come upon the land; for, after watching them a moment, he turned again to his altar and began offering the sacrifice. Swift as light the serpents sped toward the shore. *Rearing*¹ their heads high in the air, they emerged from the waves and *glided over*² the sand beach. Before Laocoön saw his danger, the slimy creatures had reached the altar. In another moment they had *wrapped*³ their *horrid*⁴ *folds*⁵ around the arms, the necks, the bodies of the unfortunate priest and his sons. Lifeless and *crushed*⁶, the *victims*⁷ fell down beside the altar they had builded; and the serpents, as though satisfied with their work, *glided* away and hid themselves under some rocks where the Greeks had carved a figure of Athene.

The Trojans, who had watched this dreadful scene from a distance, stood for a while speechless with fear, not knowing who might be the next victims. At length, seeing that the serpents remained hidden, they began to breathe more freely; and, as their courage slowly returned, some among them cried out, "Behold how the mighty Athene has punished the man who dared to insult her by striking the great horse with his spear!"

"May such be the *fate*⁸ of all others who would oppose the will of the ever living powers!" cried a white-bearded soothsayer. "Let us offer thanks to our protector, the wise and kind Athene; and let us

1. 舉起 2. 滑過 3. 圍繞 4. 可怕 5. 包圍 6. 纏傷的 7. 受難者
8. 死;命運

對它們看了一會，又轉過身來，向着他的祭壇，開始獻祭。那兩條蛇卻快得像閃電一樣，望岸上疾行過來了。它們的頭擡起，高入半空，從浪中浮着，隨即又滑過了沙灘。在雷奧肯不曾措手以前，那滑溜的動物已達到了祭壇了。不一會時光，它們已把他們凶狠地盤捲起來，纏繞着不幸的教長和他兒子的臂上，頸上和全身之上了。有死亡的，有纏傷的，那受害的人，都跌倒在他們所建築的祭壇之旁了；那兩條巨蛇，好像已經對於工作達到了目的，便又滑將過去，把它們自己躲藏在幾塊希臘人曾經在那裏堆砌雅典尼的一個像的岩石裏面。

站在相當的距離外的特羅人，遙望着這個可怕的情景，嚇得半晌說不出話來，也不知道這個禍害還要臨到那一個。到後來，他們見那巨蛇躲藏起來了，才敢自由地透一口氣；當他們的勇氣漸漸恢復過來時，他們中間有人喊道：「請看那偉大的雅典尼，對於那個敢侮辱她，用他的鎗來刺那只大馬的人，已經怎樣的報復了。」

「誰要反對永生的權威者的意旨，也許這樣就是他的運命了！」一個白鬚的占卜者大喊道：「讓我們感謝我們的保護者，那聰明仁愛的雅典尼；讓我們趕快把她的馬拉到城

hasten to draw her horse into the city, where it can have the protection which is its due. Then shall Troy be forever *blessed*.¹

Forthwith the fears of the past hour were forgotten. All began to talk at the same time, and all were *intent upon*² taking the great horse to the city as soon as possible. Ropes were fastened to its neck and forelegs. Wooden *rollers*³ were placed under each corner of the *platform*⁴ on which it stood. Men with axes and hoes ran forward to clear a *track-way*⁵ across the plain to the place in the city wall where the breach had been made. Then the strongest and most willing seized hold of the long ropes and began to pull. Others pushed against the hind part of the platform. Still others stood by and offered kind advice to the workers. Some prayed to Athene.

V. THE DREADFUL SURPRISE

At length, after a great deal of *tugging*⁶ and *sweating*⁷ by those at the ropes, the huge image began to move, the rollers beneath it creaked and groaned, and every Trojan shouted so loudly that the sound was heard far out to sea.

Slowly but *steadily*⁸ the *multitude*⁹ advanced across the plain, dragging the wonderful horse which they believed would bless the city. The sun had set before they passed through the breach in the wall; and the

1. 享福 2. 專心於…… 3. 轆轤 4. 平台 5. 拉纜路 6. 拉 7. 出汗
8. 穩然 9. 羣衆

中，這城市將得到它所應有的保護。這樣特羅將永蒙祝福。」

立刻誰都忘卻過去的驚惶。同時大家都談起話來了，大家都有意要立刻把那巨馬拉進城去。用繩縛在它的頭頸上和前腿上。在它所站着的座臺下的四角，都放着木輪。人們帶了斧頭和鋤頭，跑上前去，造好了一條車路，經過了平原，通到那城牆上開有裂口的地方。於是那最強壯的人和最虔誠的人，把長繩拉在手裏，開始拖拉。另外的人，在那座臺的後面推着。有些人立在一邊告訴他們怎樣拖拉。有的人向雅典尼祈禱着。

（五） 恐怖的意外

那些拖繩的人，用盡了平生之力拖拉，經過許多勞苦以後，那巨像開始移動了；它下面的輪子，軋軋地響着和呻吟着，每個特羅人都高聲吶喊，以致那個聲音，遠在海外也可以聽到。

羣衆們又慢又穩地向前行去，橫過平原，拖着那隻他們以爲會降福全城的怪馬。在他們經過那城牆上的裂口以前，夕陽已經西下；等到那笨重的輪子，停止它們的響聲時，夜

darkness of night was beginning to fall when the lumbering wheels ceased their noise. The great horse came to a *standstill*¹ in a quiet corner close by the temple of Athene.

"My friends," said the king's officer, "we have done a fine day's work, and Athene's horse rests near the place where it shall remain. Now, indeed, the happiness of Troy is *insured*.² Let every person depart to his own home; for to-night, the first time in ten years, we shall sleep in *security*,³ fearing no foe."

With joyful shouts and friendly good nights the crowd separated, and every man went quietly to his own house. Soon the city was wrapped in darkness, and the streets were silent and empty. And Athene's horse stood *grim*⁴ and gaunt and motionless beside the temple wall.

About midnight a man crept stealthily out of the temple and made his way to the breach in the wall. In one hand he carried a basket of pitch, in the other a small *torch*⁵ which he had lighted at the temple fire. With much caution he climbed to the top of the wall. He hid his torch in a *cranny*,⁶ and *swung*⁷ the basket of pitch by a chain on the outer edge of the stone *coping* ⁸. Then he sat still and waited. Soon the sky began to grow lighter and the shadows in the city less dark. Presently the moon rose, bright and round. The roofs of the houses, the broad top of the city wall, the dull, deserted plain, the silent sea—all were

1. 停止 2. 保無事 3. 安全 4. 兇惡 5. 火炬 6. 隙 7. 搖動 8. 冠石

間的黑暗已經開始降臨了。那只巨馬停立在一個寂靜的角上了，那裏靠近雅典尼的廟宇。

國王的官長說道：『朋友們，我們已經做了一天好工作；雅典尼的馬，也已停在靠近它所應站的地方了。的確，現在特羅包可以安樂了。讓各人分散，回到他自己的家中去吧；因為今夜是十年來的第一天，我們可以高枕無憂，不再就心什麼敵人了。』

一番歡樂的叫喊和友誼的道晚安以後，大家都分散開來，各人靜悄悄地回家安眠。不久全城已包圍在黑暗中，街道上冷落空虛。雅典尼的馬，又凶惡又憔悴地站在那廟字的牆邊，毫無動靜。

將近午夜，有個人小心地溜出廟宇，一路到那城牆的裂口處。他一手帶着一籃的松香，另一手拿着一個小火把，這是他在廟宇裏的火上燃點着的。他十二分小心地，爬到城牆頂上。他把他的火把，藏在一個裂縫裏，又把那籃松香，拋擲出去，用一根鏈條縛住，丟在那石牆的外邊。於是他靜悄悄地等着。不久天空光亮起來了，那城市的影子也不十分黑暗了。升起的明月，又亮又圓。那房屋的頂，闊大的城牆的頂，暗淡和荒涼的平原，靜止的海洋——一切全罩上了溫柔可

silvered over with her soft, *mellow*¹ beams.²

The man on the wall looked eagerly toward the sea. What were those dark objects which he saw moving swiftly over the water and drawing rapidly toward the shore? A thousand ships, black-hulled and low, driven by twenty thousand oars. The cunning Greeks had not started for home, as the Trojans foolishly believed. They had gone only to the island of Tenedos and had lain there all day, hidden in the *coves*³ and inlets of the ready shore. Soon their vessels would again be *drawn up*⁴ in their old places by the deserted camp.

The man on the wall seemed to understand it all. He lifted the torch from its cranny and dropped it carefully into the basket of pitch. A *lurid*⁵ flame arose. As it lighted up the plain and the outside of the wall, it shone also upon the face of the man. His eyes were red, his face was wounded and *swollen*,⁶ the half of his left ear was gone. It was Sinon.

Lights were soon seen on the hips; and then Sinon hurried down to the spot where the great horse was standing silent in the moonlight. With the flat of his short sword, he struck its foreleg three times. There was a noise above as of the rattling of armor. Then a *panel*⁷ in the horse's breast slid aside. A man's head, *encased*⁸ in a gleaming helmet, appeared at the opening.

"Is all well, Sinon?" asked a deep voice.

"All is well, Cousin Ulysses. Our ships are

1. 成熟 2. 光線 3. 小灣 4. 整列 5. 黃色 6. 腫 7. 鑰板 8. 套

愛的月光，好像鍍了銀光一般。

那在城牆上的人，熱誠地望着海中。他見到一些黑暗的東西，極快的在水面上移動，極快的向海岸過來，這是什麼呢？原來是一千只船，黑色的船身，不十分高，有兩萬枝槳划着。那狡猾的希臘人並不曾回家去，可是特羅人卻上當去相信了。希臘人躲到但那陀島去，在那兒等了一天，躲藏在小灣中和許多蘆葦的凹岸處。他們的船，在頃刻之間，就可以划到這一片空營的原處來。

這城牆上的人，似乎都知道這一切。他在裂口的地方舉起火把，將火把小心地丟在那松香籃中。一陣淡黃的火焰起來了。它燃起火來，照亮了平原和城外，也映着這人的面孔上。這人的眼睛是紅的，他的面孔是受傷而發腫的，他左耳的一半已經撕去了。他正是新翁啊。

船上的人已經望見火光，於是新翁急忙奔到那巨馬所在的地方去，那裏正是靜悄悄的月光下。他用着他短劍的背面，在馬的前腳上擊了三下。馬的上面便起了一陣聲音，像是鎧甲的沙沙聲。於是一塊鑲在那馬胸部上的板，滑了開來，一個裹在一副發光的頭鎧中的頭，在開口的地方露出來了。

『一切都好了麼，新翁？』一種深沉的聲音問道。

『全都好了，尤力賽兄弟。我們的船，現在都已停泊在

even now *moored*¹ to the shore, and our friends are marching across the plain. The foolish Trojans lie sleeping in their homes, little dreaming of what *awaits*² them."

A *rope ladder*³ was *let down*,⁴ and Ulysses descended to the ground. Then fifty other heroes followed him, seeming glad to be in the open air again.

"But, Sinon," said Ulysses, "what mean those scars on your face, those half-blind eyes, and that *mangled*⁵ ear? Did the Trojans abuse you thus?"

"They abused me, but they made not these wounds," answered Sinon. "I made them myself, that I might the more easily persuade them to *fall into our trap*."⁶

"I understand, Sinon," said Ulysses. "People call me the man of wiles, but that *title*⁷ must now belong to you. And now for the ending of the whole business! Follow me, my men, and let fire and sword do their worst!"

Why should I tell the rest? The Trojans awoke from their dreams of peace to see their homes in flames, to hear the shouts of the *triumphant*⁸ Greeks, to know that for them there was *naught but*⁹ *captivity*¹⁰ and sorrow and death. Thus the long siege came to an end, and thus the fair, rich city beyond the Ægean Sea was *overthrown*.¹¹

1. 泊船 2. 等候 3. 繩梯 4. 自上放下 5. 撕破 6. 墮入吾人之圈套
7. 名號 8. 興凱的 9. 惟 10. 被俘爲囚 11. 傾覆; 毀滅

海灘上了，我們的朋友都已從平原上進行過來了。那些呆笨的特羅人，都躺在他們的家中，誰也想不到他們有什麼不幸。」

一座繩梯放了下來，尤力賽便走到地面上來。接着另外的五十個英雄，也跟着他下來了，大家似乎很歡喜，能夠重新又回到空氣中來。

尤力賽說道：「新翁，你面孔上的那些創痕，半瞎的眼睛，撕破的耳朵，爲什麼會這樣的呢？可是因爲特羅人的虐待嗎？」

「他們是虐待我的，但是這些傷痕不是他們的緣故，」新翁答道：「我自己弄成這樣的，這樣我才能容易地勸誘他們上當。」

尤力賽說道：「新翁，我明白了，人們都叫我是奸計的人，但是這個稱號，現在應該是屬於你了。不過，現在要結束這全部的事情了！我的人們，跟我來，讓火和劍盡量的作惡吧！」

我爲什麼還要敘述其餘的事呢？那特羅人從他們的太平之夢中醒來，看見他們的家都在着火了，聽到那希臘人得勝的叫喊，至於要知道他們一方面，不必多說，祇有被俘、悲痛和死亡。這樣，那長期的圍攻便終結了；這樣，那愛琴海邊繁華富足的城市便毀滅了。

23. PENELOPE'S WEB

I. THE RETURNING HEROES

Of all the heroes that fought against Troy, the wisest and *shrewdest*¹ was Ulysses, the young king of Ithaca. Yet he went not willingly to the war. It would have pleased him better to remain at home with his fair wife, Penelope, and his baby boy, Telemachus. He was far happier *pruning*² his grapevines and plowing among his orchard trees than he could ever be in the *turmoil*³ of battle, wielding the sword or thrusting the spear. But the princes of Greece demanded that he should help them, and rather than be *deemed*⁴ a coward he consented.

"Go, Ulysses," said Penelope, "I will keep your home and kingdom safe until you return."

"Do your duty, Ulysses," said his old father, Laertes. "Go, and may wise Athene speed your coming back."

And so, bidding farewell to Ithaca and all that he held dear, he sailed away. Forgetting the quiet delights of home, he *thenceforth*⁵ gave all his thoughts to war.

Ten years passed before the weary siege of Troy was ended. When at length the city was laid in ashes, the Greeks embarked in their ships, and each *chieftain*⁶ with his followers sought, in his own way, to return to his native land. Fondly then did the thoughts of Ulysses turn to his loved wife and his

1. 最狡猾 2. 修剪 3. 騷動 4. 認為 5. 自是之後 6. 領袖

原书缺页

原书缺页

子現在已是一個剛健的少年，舉止很討人愛慕；他希望再見到崎嶇的山嶺，和有趣的伊大卡海岸。

「我的朋友們，趕快航行啊，划得快些。」他向他的部下們說道；「因為皮索露在家等着我的回去，她爲我守着我的國家。」

但是他的小船，在海洋中還不曾航行多少路，海中起了可怕的風浪。那些船被顛簸得東歪西倒，只好聽憑那風浪的捉弄。他們遠遠地離開正當的航線。水手們失去了他們的航路了，沒一個人知道那一條路是到伊大卡去的。偶然他們航行過荒野的海岸，經過野蠻人居住的地方；每吹送一陣風來，每划下一槳，都使他們離所找尋的港口，格外來得遠了。

（二） 討厭的求婚者

現在，另外的英雄，都一個一個的到達他們的家裏了，關於他們回來的消息，傳遍了希臘各處。但是關於尤力賽和他同伴們的消息，卻不知道是死是活。每天，皮索露和那年輕的忒力馬卡斯，與那老弱的雷埃提茲，站立在海灘上，望眼欲穿地望著波浪。他們看不見一些航行的影蹤，也沒有看見一些閃光的槳。月復一月，年復一年，還是沒有消息。

「他的船已經破碎了，他已躺在海底了。」老雷埃提茲

bottom of the sea," sighed old Laertes; and after that he shut himself up in his narrow room and went no more to the shore.

"Surely Ulysses has *perished*,¹" said the men and women of the Ithaca; "else some news would come to us of his *whereabouts*."²

But Penelope still hoped and hoped and hoped. "He is not dead," she said; "and until he comes I will hold this fair kingdom for him."

Every day, his seat was placed for him at the table; his house coat was hung by his chair; his chamber was aired and *dusted*³ his great bow that hung in the hall was *polished*⁴ and *kept supple*.⁵

Ten years passed thus with constant watching. Telemachus had become a young man, graceful and tall and gentle-mannered; and his mother's queenly beauty had not faded with the *lapse of time*,⁶ but grace and *dignity*⁷ were added to her girlish loveliness. Throughout all Greece fair Penelope's fame was sounded. Men talked of nothing but the *charms*⁸ of her face and form, the sweetness of her manners, and the nobleness of her mind.

"But how foolish of her," said they, "to be forever looking for Ulysses. Everybody knows that he is dead. She ought to marry some one of the young chieftains of Greece and share with him the kingdom of Ithaca; for no woman in the world is more richly *endowed*⁹ than she."

1. 滅亡 2. 何處 3. 拂拭灰塵 4. 擦亮 5. 使柔軟 6. 悠悠歲月 7. 莊
嚴 8. 魅力 9. 天賦

太息說；從此以後，他自己住在一間狹小的房中，不再到海灘上去了。

『必然的，尤力賽已經死亡了，』伊大卡的男女人們都這樣說；『否則我們一定可以得到他的消息了。』

但是，皮奈露依然的希望着，希望着，希望着。她說道：『他不曾死亡。等他來，我決意爲他握持着這個大好的國家。』

每天，他的坐位總爲他放在桌子旁邊，他家中穿的衣服，總掛在他的椅子上；他的房間洒掃開放；那張掛在廳上的大弓，總是擦亮好並且保持着柔軟。

十年過去了，她這樣恆心地守着。忒力馬卡斯已經長成爲一個少年了，文雅，高大，舉止又溫順；而他母親皇后般的美麗，也還不曾隨着時間而衰老，反又在她少女時代的可愛以外，又加上了文雅和高貴。在全希臘地方，美麗的皮奈露的名聲，大家都知道。人們別的都不談，祇說她那嬌媚的面貌和姿態，以及舉止的溫柔，心情的高貴。

他們說道：『她是多麼笨啊，永久的守着尤力賽。大家都知道他已經死了。她應該和那些年青的希臘領袖結婚，和他同享伊大卡的國位；因爲世界上，沒有一個婦人能够比她更有富足的陪嫁了。』

The chieftains and princes who were looking for wives *took the hint*¹ at once. One after another they sailed to Ithaca, hoping to win the love of Penelope and also the riches which were said to be hers. The first to arrive was Antinous, a young *spendthrift*,² *haughty*,³ overbearing, and insolent. After him came Agelaus, a *foppish*⁴ fellow, proud of his slender figure and fine clothes and long, curling hair. The third was a rich old merchant, Leocritus, fat and *pompous*,⁵ and glorying in his wealth. Scarcely were these landed safely in Ithaca before many others arrived, whose names have been forgotten, as they deserved to be.

Straight to the palace they went, with their servants and *belongings*,⁶ not waiting for an invitation, for they knew that they would be treated as honored guests, whether they were welcome or not.

"Penelope," they said, "it is not the custom in our country for a widow to live long unwedded. We have come as suitors for your hand, and you dare not turn us all away. Choose, now, the man among us who pleases you best, and the rest will forthwith depart." And then each one began to tell of his own good qualities, of his noble family, his powerful friends, his wealth, and his courage.

But Penelope answered sadly, "Princes and heroes, this cannot be; for I am quite sure that Ulysses still lives, and I must hold his kingdom for him till he returns."

1. 注意那種暗示 2. 浪子 3. 驕傲 4. 豪華的 5. 炫耀 6. 所有物

那些在找妻子的領袖和王公，也立刻注意到那暗示了。他們陸續航行到伊大卡去，希望得到皮奈露的愛情，和財寶，這些已算是她的了。第一個來到的叫安丁諾，一個目空一切的浪子，非常傲慢。第二個來的叫阿歧雷，是一個豪華的人，自炫於美麗的形態，華貴的衣服，和長而鬚的頭髮。第三個是一個富裕的老商人，叫利奧克立都，是一個肥胖的，誇大的，顯耀着他財產的人。在這些人到伊大卡地方登岸以前，已經有許多人來到了，他們的名字都被忘卻了，實在也無庸提起。

他們一直來到皇宮，帶着他們的僕人和下屬，做着不速之客，因為他們知道他們將被款待得像貴賓一樣的，不論他們是否受歡迎。

他們說道：「皮奈露，我們的國中，沒有可以讓一個寡婦久不再離的風俗。我們好像求婚者一樣，來向你求婚了，想你總不會趕我們出去的。現在請你在我們之中，選擇你的如意郎君，另外的人立刻會離去的。」於是每個人開始敘述他自己的特點，敘述他高貴的家屬，有勢力的朋友，他的財產和勇氣。

但是皮奈露憂愁地答道：「王公們和英雄們，這個不行；因為我很相信尤力賽還是活着的，我一定要替他把守國度，等他回來。」

"Return, he never will," answered the suitors. "So make your *choice*,¹ as becomes your duty."

"Give me yet a week, a month, to wait for him," she pleaded. "In my *loom*² I have a half-finished web of soft linen. I am *weaving*³ it for the *shroud*⁴ of our father, Laertes, who is very old and cannot live much longer. If Ulysses fails to return by the time this web is finished, then I will choose, although unwillingly."

"Will you work upon this web every day?" asked Antinous.

"Every day," she answered, "I will sit at my loom and weave the web. It would be a sin, indeed, if Laertes should go to the grave while the shroud is unfinished."

"Let her delay her choice as she desires," said Agelaus. "In the meantime, we will enjoy ourselves."

Forthwith the suitors *made themselves at home*⁵ in the palace. They seized upon the best of everything. They feasted daily in the great dining hall, eating and wasting the provisions that had been stored away with greatest care against the home-coming of Ulysses. They *helped themselves to the wine*⁶ in the *cellar*⁷ and to the fruits and flowers in the garden. They were rude and *uproarious*⁸ in the once quiet and beautiful chambers of the palace. They were *insolent*⁹ and overbearing to the servants and friends of

1. 選 2. 織布機 3. 織布 4. 壽衣 5. 不拘禮節 6. 隨意飲酒 7. 地窖
8. 喧嘩的 9. 驕傲

那些求婚者答道：「他永不回來了，所以你就選擇罷，正像是你的責任一樣。」

「再讓我一星期，一個月，等候他回來，」她請求道：「在我的織布機上，我有一個半織成的紗線網。我把它織好，作為我們的父親雷埃提茲的壽衣，他已是風燭殘年，再不能長久活下去了。倘使那時尤力賽不能回來，這個網也可以完成了；那時我願意選擇，雖然這是違了我的本心的。」

「你能每天在這網上工作嗎？」安丁諾問道。

她答道：「每天我將坐在我的織布機上織網。倘使在雷埃提茲壽終之時，壽衣尚未完成，這的確便將成爲一種罪過了。」

阿歧雷說道：「隨她這樣去延宕吧，在同時，我們自己來消遣消遣。」

那些求婚者，立刻便把宮中當作他們自己的家中一樣。他們享用着所有最好的東西。他們每天在大廳中開宴，吃着和消費着那些很小心地聚積起來等候尤力賽回家的食糧。他們自動的取用那藏在地窖中的酒，和花園中的水菓花卉。他們在過去很安靜和美麗的皇宮裏，鬧得落花流水。他們對於皮奈露的僕人和朋友，都很傲慢而盛氣相凌，他們使伊大

Penelope, and they kept the people of Ithaca in constant terror by reason of their lawless deeds.

III. THE DISCOVERED SECRET

Every day Penelope sat at her loom and wove. "See how much I have added to the length of the web," she would say when the evening came. But in the night, while the suitors were asleep, she *raveled out*¹ all the threads she had woven in during the day. Thus, although she was always at the work, the web was never finished. And Telemachus, while his mother toiled, sat *moodily*² in the hall or *strolled*³ about the palace, angry and sad, and praying for his father's return.

So long as the wine and *provisions*⁴ held out, the suitors seemed to care but little about the web. "We can wait," they said; "and while she is weaving the shroud, we will spend our days in eating, drinking, and making merry."

At the end of a month, however, the cellar was almost empty. The fatted bees had been killed and eaten; and it was hard for the kitchen maids to find food for the daily feasts. Then the suitors began to wonder and *complain*.⁵

"How soon may we expect that web to be finished?" they impatiently asked.

"I am busy every day," answered Penelope, "and yet the web grows very slowly. But see how fine and soft it is, and how *delicate*⁶ the *meshes*.⁷ Such

1. 解開 2. 煩惱 3. 遊行 4. 糧食 5. 抱怨 6. 精巧 7. 線眼

卡的人民，爲了他們不法的行爲，時時恐怖着。

(三) 發見的祕密

每天皮奈露坐在她的織布機上工作。『看啊，我已經織長了這許多了。』到了傍晚的時候，她總這樣的說。但是在夜中，當求婚的人們都睡熟了，她就解開她在日中所織上去的線。因此，她雖然時常在工作，那網卻永久不能完工。至於忒力馬卡斯呢，當他的母親辛苦時，憂傷地坐在廳中，或是在宮中走來走去，憤怒和悲傷，並且祈禱着他父親的歸來。

當有酒和糧食時，求婚的人毫不留心到她的網，他們說道：『我們可以等候，當她在織壽衣的時候，我們可以終日消遣在吃、喝、和作樂之上。』

在一個月的末了，終於那伙食房將是空虛了。那最肥的牛已被殺戮而吃盡了；廚房中的廚娘，已很難找到食物，來供給每天的宴飲了。於是那些求婚者，才開始奇怪和怨恨起來了。

『我們幾時才能希望那網能織成呢？』他們不耐煩地問着。

皮奈露答道：『我每天在忙着工作，但是那網卻長得很慢。但是你們且看，這網是怎樣的美麗和柔軟，而且那網眼

a piece of work cannot be completed in a day."

Agelaus, however, was not satisfied. In the dead of night he crept quietly through the great hall and the long *passageways*,¹ and peeped into the weaving room. There, by the light of a little lamp, sat Penelope, busily unraveling the work of the day and whispering to herself the name of Ulysses.

The spying suitor stayed but a little while, watching her movements. Then he stole silently back to his own place. "The *trick*² is a good one," he said to himself, "but it will not last long."

The next morning the secret was known to every one of the unwelcome guests. When Penelope came down into the hall, as was her *wont*,³ they greeted her with *jibes*⁴ and laughter.

"Fair queen," they said, "you are very cunning; but we have found you out, and all your gentle tricks are known to us. The web that has been so long in weaving must be finished to-day; and you must make your choice this very evening. We shall wait no longer."

"Oh, ask not that which is impossible," pleaded Penelope. "Give me yet a little more time. Give me one more day; and I promise you that the web shall then be finished. To-morrow evening the moon will be at its full. Do but wait until then, and you shall have my answer."

"We will wait until that hour," said Antinous, haughtily; "but not a moment longer."

1. 通路 2. 奸計 3. 習慣 4. 嘲笑

是怎樣的精細。這樣的一件工作，怎能够計日成功呢。』

阿歧雷無論如何不相信。他在黑夜中，悄悄地爬過了大廳和長的甬道，去偷看那織布的屋子。在一盞小燈的旁邊，皮奈露坐着，很忙的在解開日間所織的工作，她自己口中在低呼着尤力賽的名字。

這個偵探的求婚者，等了不多一會，守望着她的動作。隨即他悄悄地偷回到他自己的地方。『這是一個很好的狡計，』他自言自語道，『但是這個不能維持長久的。』

到了次晨，這祕密就給每一個不受歡迎的來賓知道了。當皮奈露到廳中來時，這是慣常如此的，他們帶着譏諷和嬉笑的態度迎接她。

他們說道：『美麗的皇后，你很狡猾；但是我們已發覺你的神祕，你所有的好計策，都被我們知道了。那久已織着的網，今天一定要你完工；你必須在今天晚上實行選擇。我們不能再等候了。』

『啊，不要請求不可能的事情，』皮奈露懇求道：『再給我一個短短的時期。再給我一天的時光；我允許你們那網可以完工了。明天晚上，那月是圓的，只要等到那時，你們就可以得到我的答話了。』

『我們願意等到那時，』安丁諾傲慢地說：『但是再不能延長久了。』

"No, not a moment longer," echoed all the rest.

IV. THE TARNISHED WEAPONS

The next afternoon the unwelcome guests were assembled¹ in the great hall as usual. The feast was set, and they ate and drank and sang and shouted as never before. They made such an uproar that the very timbers² of the palace shook, and the shields and swords that hung on the walls rattled against each other.

While the turmoil was at its height, Telemachus came in, followed by Eumæus, his father's oldest and most faithful servant. The guests were so busy enjoying themselves that their entrance was scarcely noticed.

"My young master," said Eumæus, "those shields and swords have hung long in their places, waiting for the return of your father."

"Yes," answered Telemachus, "and they are becoming tarnished³ with the smoke and dust. Let us take them down and put them in the great chest⁴ in the treasure room.⁵ They will be much better kept there."

"It is a good thought, master," said the old servant. "I will carry the shields and the bows, and you may bring the swords."

"Very well, Eumæus; and let us do the task at once. But my father's great bow that hangs at the head of the hall must not be touched. My mother

1. 聚集 2. 木柱 3. 使失光泽 4. 巨箱 5. 庫房

『不能，不能再延長了。』其餘的人都附和着說。

(四) 塵暗的兵器

第二天的午後，那不受歡迎的賓客，都像平時一樣聚集在大廳上。他們辦了酒席，吃着、飲着、唱着、叫着，比往時更厲害了。他們這樣的吵鬧，以致那宮庭的木柱都震動了，那些掛在牆上的盾和劍都互相的撞着，鏗鏘發響。

當大家正鬧得起勁的時候，忒力馬卡斯走進來了，有一個他父親最忠心的老僕人跟着，名叫尤密斯。賓客們正在忙着自己作樂，所以竟沒有人留心到他們的進來。

尤密斯說道：『小主人，這些盾和劍已在它們的位置上掛了好久了，等着你父親的回來。』

忒力馬卡斯答道：『不錯，它們被煙和灰塵沾污了。讓我把它們取下來，放入庫房內的大箱子中去。把它們放在那裏比較要好得多。』

那老僕人說道：『這是個好主意，主人，我來帶那盾和弓，你可以帶那些劍。』

『很好，尤密斯，讓我們立刻做這工作。但是我父親的大弓掛在他廳頂上的，卻不能去觸動它。我的母親每天擦亮

polishes and supple it every day, and she would sadly miss it if it were removed."

To lift¹ the weapons from the walls was no hard matter; but there were a number of them, and the prince and old Eumæus had to go and come many times before all were removed.

"What are you doing with those swords and shields?" cried Antinous, as they were going out with the last load.

"We are putting them in the big chest in the treasure room. They were being ruined with hanging here so long in the dust and smoke," answered Telemachus, not *deigning*² to stop.

"The lad is uncommonly cheerful to-day," remarked one of the younger suitors.

"Perhaps he is expecting his father," said old Leocritus, with a *sneer*.³

V. THE STROLLING BEGGAR

At that moment a strange beggar entered the courtyard. He was dressed in rags; his feet were *bare*,⁴ his head was uncovered, his hands trembled as he slowly walked toward the doorway of the great hall. Some of the servants who saw him laughed at his poverty, and bade him *begone*⁵; but others pitied his distress and checked their rudeness. "Deal gently with him," they said; "for *mayhap*⁶ he brings news of our master, the lordly Ulysses. He looks as though he had traveled far."

1. 取 2. 垂顧 3. 冷笑 4. 赤裸 5. 走開 6. 或者

着它，放鬆着它，倘使移開了之後，必將使她因不見而很覺悲愴。」

在牆上取起那些武器，本來很容易；但是它們的數目太多，因此要把全部移去，太子和那老尤密斯須得來來去去走許多次。

『你們帶着這些劍和盾做什麼事啊？』安丁諾看見他們將拿出最後一批時，便大聲問。

『我們要把它們放到庫房內的巨箱中去。掛在這裏的灰塵和煙氣之中，它們將被毀壞了。』忒力馬卡斯答道，仍舊繼續搬運。

『那孩子今天很是快樂。』一個求婚者說。

『或者他是期望着他的父親。』年老的利奧克立都冷笑着說。

（五） 閒蕩的乞丐

正在這個時候，天井裏走進一個奇怪的乞丐來。他衣服襤褸；赤足科頭，當他慢慢的向大廳的大門走過來時，他的手戰抖着。有幾個看見他的僕人，譏笑着他的貧窮，叫他走開；但是另外的人憐憫着他的痛苦，並且阻止他們的粗暴。他們說道：『待他好一點，或者，他會帶着我們高貴的主人，尤力賽的消息來的。看他好像曾在很遠的地方旅行過了。』

An old greyhound, Argos, was lying on a heap of ashes by the kitchen door. Twenty years before he had been the swiftest and most beautiful of hunting dogs—the *pet*¹ and companion of Ulysses. But now, grown old and helpless, he was neglected and abused. His teeth gone, his eyes grown dim, his legs *shaky*² and useless, he had no longer any joy of life. When he saw the beggar slowly moving through the yard, he raised his head to look. Then a strange light came suddenly into his old eyes. His tail *wagged*³ feebly, and he tried with all his failing strength to rise. He looked up lovingly into the beggar's face, and uttered a long but joyful howl like that which he was wont to utter in his youth when greeting his master.

The beggar *stooped*⁴ and patted his head. "Argos, old friend!" he whispered.

The dog *staggered*⁵ to his feet, then fell, and was dead with the look of joy still in his eyes.

"What *ails*⁶ the old dog?" asked Antinous; for the sound of his howling was heard even in the feast hall.

"Doubtless he is bewailing the loss of his mistress," said Agelaus; and all the suitors laughed.

A moment afterwards the beggar stood in the door.

"Well, well!" cried Leocritus. "What newcomer is this who thus pushes himself among his *bettors*⁷?"

"What do you want here, Old Rags?" said

一只老的獵犬亞各斯，正躺在廚房旁邊的一堆灰上。二十年以前，它是一只最敏捷而又最美麗的獵狗——是尤力賽的同伴，也是他的愛物。但是現在，長得老而無用了，別人忘卻了它而且虐待它，它的牙齒已經落去了，它的眼睛變成不明了，它的腿顫動了，無用了，它不再有快樂的生命了。當它見那乞丐，慢慢的來到場中時，就抬起了它的頭來看着。於是一種奇異的光彩，突然到它的老眼中來了。它的尾巴無力地搖擺着，它鼓着餘力，爬了起來。它親愛地舉起了頭看着乞丐的面孔，發出一種很長而快樂的吠聲，好似在它年輕時，迎接他主人進屋時的情景一般。

那乞丐站住了，撫弄着它的頭。『亞各斯，老朋友！』他低聲地說。

那只狗在他的腳邊搖擺着。隨後跌下去死了。在它的眼中，仍是帶着快樂的色彩。

『什麼東西使那狗生病的？』安丁諾問道；因為它的吠聲，在宴會的廳上也可以聽到。

『它一定是在悲傷要失去它的主婦了。』阿歧雷說道：所有的求婚者都笑了。

不久，那乞丐站在門口了。

利奧克立都大聲說道：『哦！這個新進來的人是誰啊，他竟自己捱到較他地位高的人中來了？』

『你在這裏討點什麼，老乞丐？』另一個求婚說着，丟

another of the suitors, hurling a *crust*¹ at his head. "Don't you know that this is the king's palace? Begone!"

"Yes, begone!" shouted old Eumæus, trying to appear *harsh*.²

"I wish to speak with the son of Ulysses," said the beggar, *humbly*.³

"Then speak, for I am he," said Telemachus, frowning and seeming angry. "Make your story short."

"O noble youth," said the beggar, "you are strong and fair, and life is all before you. But I am old and have fallen upon evil days. I pray that you will have pity on my distress." Then in a low voice he added, "Have you removed all the weapons as I bade you? And are they safe in the great chest?"

"All except the great bow which hangs at the head of the hall," whispered Telemachus. "What say you? Shall we *strike*⁴ now?"

"Shall we strike now?" said old Eumæus, drawing near and speaking below his breath.

"What is it the old *vagrant*⁵ is telling the boy?" cried Antinous. "Out with him!"

"Yes, out with him!" cried the younger suitors, crowding forward with *threatening gestures*.⁶

"Let him stay," said Leocritus. "Let him stay. We shall have great *sport*⁷ with him. Perhaps he, too, has come to claim the hand of fair Penelope. Say, is it not so, my humble friend?"

1. 殼 2. 粗暴 3. 謙恭 4. 攻擊 5. 無賴 6. 威嚇之姿勢 7. 玩弄之具

下了一塊麵包皮在他頭上，「你不知道這是國王的地方麼？滾開！」

「是啊，滾開！」老尤密斯喊道，試着要動粗了。

「我願意和尤力賽的兒子說話。」那乞丐謙恭地說道。

「那末你說吧。因為我就是他。」忒力馬卡斯說道，皺着眉頭，似乎生氣了。「把你的事情說得簡單些。」

那乞丐說道：「漂亮的少年，你是又強壯又美麗，光明的將來是在你的前面。但是我老了，失足於惡劣的日子之中。我請求你憐惜我的苦惱。」隨後他又低聲地說：「你已經照着我的命令，把那些武器都搬移去了麼？它們是否已妥當地放在巨箱中了？」

「全都放妥了，除了那只掛在大廳頂上的大弓以外，」忒力馬卡斯低聲答道：「你說怎樣？我們要不要現在就攻擊？」

「我們現在攻擊嗎？」老尤密斯走近過來，低聲地說道。

「這個老流氓在對那孩子說些什麼？」安丁諾大聲喊道：「叫他滾蛋！」

「是啊。叫他滾！」那些年輕的求婚者大聲喊着，擁上前來，磨拳擦掌的。

利奧克立都說道：「讓他站着也好，讓他站着吧，我們可以和他開玩笑呢。或者，他也是來求皮索麗的愛的。說啊，不是這樣麼，我那鰲腳朋友？」

The beggar made no answer. He grasped his staff with a firmer grip and gazed across the hall where was the lofty stairway that led to the queen's chambers. Down the stairs came Penelope, *stately*¹ and beautiful, with her servants and maids around her.

"The queen! the queen!" cried the suitors. "She has come to *redeem*² her promise."

"Telemachus, my son," said Penelope, "what poor man is this whom our guests treat so roughly?"

"Mother, he is a strolling beggar whom the waves cast upon our shores last night," answered the prince. "He says that he brings news of my father."

"Then he shall tell me of it," said the queen. "But first he must rest and be fed and receive the *attentions*³ due to every guest." With this she caused the beggar to be led to a seat at the farther side of the room, and she bade Telemachus bring him food and drink with his own hands. "Here, Melampo," she said to one of her maids, "bring a bowl and water with which to wash the poor man's feet."

"Not I," said the proud maid; "I touch no beggar's foot."

"Then I will do the queen's bidding," said Dame Eurycleia, the old *nurse*⁴ who had cared for Ulysses when he was a child.

Forthwith she brought a great bowl and warm water and *towels*⁵; and kneeling on the stones before the stranger she began to bathe and wash his feet.

那乞丐並不回答。他緊握着他的杖，望過廳去，那裏有華麗的樓梯，那是通到皇后的臥室的。那樓梯上走下來的就是皮索露，她既大方又美麗，同着她的僕人和婢女，在她的左右前後。

『皇后！皇后！』那求婚的人們喊道；『她來實踐她的允諾了。』

皮索露說道：『我兒忒力馬卡斯，這貧苦的人是誰，我們的賓客這樣的粗暴待他？』

『母親，他是一個閒遊的乞丐，他是昨天夜間，被海浪打到我們的海岸上來的。』太子答道，『他說他帶有關於我父親的消息。』

皇后說道：『那末叫他告訴我。但是第一他須得休息和飲食，讓他享受每一個客人所應得的待遇。』這樣，她就命令把那乞丐領到屋的一角的一個座位上，又命令忒力馬卡斯親自給他食物和飲料。她向她的一個女僕說道：『來，緬蘭坡，帶一只盆和水來，去洗淨那苦人的腳。』

那傲慢的侍女說：『我不高興，我絕不願碰着乞丐的腳。』

『那麼我願意去做皇后的吩咐，』尤立克夫人說道，她就是尤力賽幼時照應他的老保母。

她就帶了一只大盆、熱水、毛巾；跪在那陌生人之前的石上，開始替他洗腳了。突然她怪叫一聲，跳了起來，她急忙

Then suddenly, with a *scream*,¹ she sprang up, *overturning*² the bowl in her confusion. "O master! the scar!" she muttered *hoarsely*,³ but so low that only the stranger heard her. And then, to turn away suspicion, she added in a louder tone, "How awkward I have become in my old age, that I should do so careless a thing! Now I shall have to refill the bowl."

"Dear nurse," whispered the seeming beggar, "you were ever discreet and wise. You know me by the old scar that I have carried on my knee since boyhood. Keep well the secret, for *I bide my time*⁴ and the hour of vengeance is *nigh*.⁵"

"O Ulysses, my master," she answered softly, "I knew that you would come."

This man in rags was indeed Ulysses, the king. Alone in a little boat he had been cast, that very morning, upon the shore of his own island. He had made himself known first to old Eumæus and then to his son Telemachus, but to no other person; and it was by his orders that the weapons had been removed from the great hall.

But the old nurse was *prudent*⁶ and shrewd. With the empty bowl in her hands, she *hobbled*⁷ from the hall to refill it, muttering loud complaints against the troublesome beggar. And Telemachus, bending over his father, whispered hoarsely, "Shall we not strike now?"

1.尖聲叫喊 2.翻轉 3.聲嘶的 4.待着 5.近 6.謹慎 7.跛行

得措手不及，盆子打翻了。「啊主人！疤痕！」她啞聲地念着，但是因為她說得很輕，所以祇有那個陌生的乞丐聽到她。隨後她爲釋疑計，就高聲說，「我年紀大得懵懂了，竟會做出這樣一件不小心的事！現在我該重裝一盆水來。」

那樣子像乞丐的人低聲說道：「親愛的保姆，你是始終謹慎和聰明的。你因爲見了這個老疤痕，這個在我兒童時就留在膝上的老疤痕，便知道是我了。不要說出來，因爲我等着我的復仇時間已經很近了。」

「啊，尤力賽，我的主人。」她柔聲地答道：「我知道你將要來了。」

這個衣衫襤褸的人正是尤力賽，也就是那國王。他一個人在小船之中，就在那一天的早晨，被衝擲到他自己的海岸上的。他已自己先告訴了老尤密斯，隨後又告訴了他的兒子忒力馬卡斯，但是不告訴另外的人；叫他們把那些武器從大廳上搬移開去的，便是由於他的命令。

但是那老保姆是謹慎而細心的。她手中帶着一只空盆，蹣跚地從廳中走出，重裝水去了，大聲的含糊地說着怨恨那個討厭的乞丐的話。忒力馬卡斯隨即彎下身，向他的父親低聲說道：「我們現在要攻擊了嗎？」

VI. THE WEB IS FINISHED

In the meanwhile the suitors had gathered again around the feast table and were more *boisterous*¹ than before. "Come, fair Penelope!" they shouted. "Come and grace our *banquet*² with your presence. The beggar can tell his tale to-morrow, for we shall delay no longer. The moon is full, and your promise must be redeemed. Come! choose a husband from among us. For know you this, that Ulysses, even though he lives, shall never again enter this house."

"Yes, choose! choose!" cried the younger men, as the queen passed slowly to the head of the hall.

"Choose me," said Agelaus, the fop; "for not even Apollo can match me for grace of form and figure."

"Choose me," said rich Leocritus, "and the treasures of land and sea shall be yours."

"Choose me," said Antinous, the *insolent*³; "for you dare not *arouse*⁴ my displeasure, and you shall be mine whether you choose or not."

"Chiefs and princes," said Penelope, in *trembling tones*,⁵ "it is not fit that I should decide this question. Let us leave it to the gods. Behold, there hangs the great bow⁶ of Ulysses with which he was wont to do most *valiant deeds*⁶ *ere*⁷ cruel fate called him to Troy. Let each of you try his strength in bending it, and I will choose that one who can shoot an arrow from it the most skillfully."

1.喧鬧 2.宴會 3.傲慢 4.鼓舞 5.顫動之聲音 6.英雄事業 7.以前

(六) 網已完工

同時，那求婚的人們，又聚集起來，圍着宴桌，鬧得比以前更利害。『來啊，美麗的皮奈露！』他們大聲呼喊道：『請你入席，使我們的宴席生光。那乞丐可以到明天再敘述他的故事的，我們是不能再延長了。現在月已經圓了，你的諾言必須實踐了。來啊！在我們之中選一個如意郎君吧。因為知道你如此，尤力賽就是還活着的話，他也永不會再進這屋子了。』

『是，選吧！選吧！』比較年輕的人說道，那時皇后正慢慢地走到廳前來。

『選我，』阿歧雷那個執袴子說道：『因為就是亞普路也不能勝過我的漂亮了。』

有錢的利奧克立都說道：『選我吧，陸上和海內的財庫，都將為你所有了。』

安丁諾那個傲慢的人說：『因為倘使你不叫我不快，你就得選我，不論你的心裏怎樣。』

皮奈露抖着聲音說：『諸位王公和公子，讓我來解決這個問題，是很不妥的。讓我們把它請上帝來解決吧。看啊，那邊掛着一只尤力賽的大弓，那只弓，在惡運把他召至特羅去以前，是慣於用它來造成勇猛的事業的。讓你們每個人來拉一次，以試試你們的氣力，我將選一個能夠從這弓上射出一枝最巧妙的箭的人。』

“Well said!” cried all the suitors, “and we agree to it. Hand us the bow, Telemachus, and let us make the trial.”

First Antinous took the bow in his hands, and struggled long to bend it. Then, *losing patience*,¹ he threw it upon the ground and *strode away*.² “None but a giant can *string a bow*³ like that,” he said.

Then, one by one, the other suitors made trial of their strength; but all in vain.

“Perhaps the old beggar who has just had his feet washed would like to take a part in this *contest*,⁴” said Agelaus, with a sneer.

Then Ulysses in his beggar’s rags rose from his seat and went with *halting steps*⁵ to the head of the hall. He lifted the great bow and looked with *fond recollection*⁶ at its polished back and its long, well-shaped arms, stout as bars of iron. “Methinks,” he said, “that in my younger days I once saw a bow like this.”

He took the slender bowstring of rawhide in his fingers. With seeming awkwardness he fumbled long with the bow, seeming unable to bend it. “Enough! enough, old man!” cried Antinous, striking him in the face with his hand. “Drop the bow, and stay no longer in the company of your betters.”

Suddenly a great change came over Ulysses. Without apparent effort he bent the great bow and strung it. Then, rising to his full height, he shook

1. 性急 2. 跨大步而去 3. 緊扯弓弦 4. 競爭 5. 步履蹣跚 6. 回憶

全體求婚者都喊道：「這樣說得很好！我們都贊同這一點。把弓拿給我們，忒力馬卡斯，讓我們來應試。」

第一個是安丁諾，手中拿起那只弓，拉了很久時候，可是總拉不開。於是，不耐煩地，他把它丟在地上，大步的走開去了。他說：「沒有人能夠拉，祇有巨人才能拉緊這樣的一張弓。」

於是，其他的求婚者一個一個的都量力來試；但是全體都是徒然。

阿歧雷冷笑着說：「或者那剛剛把腳洗淨的乞丐，也願意來參加這個競賽。」

於是尤力賽穿了他那襤褸的衣服，從他的座位上面站起來，跛着腳蹣跚地走到廳前。他舉起了大弓，親熱地回憶着，看那弓光亮的背和它的箭。他說道：「我想，在我年輕的時候，也曾見到過這樣一張弓的。」

他用他的手指，拿起了那生牛皮的弓弦。裝出很笨拙的神氣，他撫弄着那箭和弓，似乎不能拉開它。「够了！够了，老人！」安丁諾大聲喊道，並用手掌去打他的耳光。「放下弓來，不要再站在比你好的人中間了。」

尤力賽的態度突然變更了。他毫不用力，拉彎了那只大弓，把箭射出去了。隨即他挺身直立，脫下了他那乞丐的破

off his beggar's rags and appeared in his own true likeness, clad in armor *from head to foot*,¹ and every inch a king.

"O Ulysses! Ulysses!" cried Penelope, falling, fainting into the arms of the old nurse.

The suitors were speechless with *amazement*.² Then in the wildest alarm they turned and tried to escape from the hall. But the arrows of Ulysses were swift and sure, and not one missed its mark. "Now I *avenge*³ myself upon those who have *eaten up*⁴ my *substance*⁵ and would destroy my home!" cried the hero.

Twang! went the bow; and Antinous, the insolent, fell headlong upon the *threshold*⁶ of the palace. Twang! went the bow; and Agelaus in his silken robes *rolled*⁷ in the dust. Twang! went the bow; and all the wealth of Leocritus availed him nothing. And thus, one after another, the lawless suitors perished—*slain*⁸ by the *wrath*⁹ of the hero whom they had wronged.

* * * * *

The next day as Ulysses sat in the great hall with his queenly wife and his noble son Telemachus and the joyful men and maidens of his household, he told the story of his long wanderings over the sea. And Penelope, in turn, related how she had faithfully kept the kingdom for him, as she had promised;

1. 全身 2. 驚愕 3. 爲之報仇 4. 吞食 5. 物質 6. 門檻 7. 旋滾
8. 殺死 9. 大怒

衣服，現出他的真原形了，穿着鎧甲，從頭到足，處處地方都顯出他是一個國王。

「啊，尤力賽！尤力賽！」皮奈露大聲喊着；她跌下而眩過去了，跌在那老保姆的懷裏。

那些求婚者驚惶得啞口無言。等到覺得危險，他們轉過身來，想逃出廳去，但是尤力賽的箭是極快而極準的，沒有一枝箭不中標的。「這些吃去我的食糧，想毀滅我的家庭的壞人，現在被我親手報仇了！」那英雄高喊着。

那張弓，噙的一聲響，安丁諾，那個傲慢者，跌在那宮庭的門檻上，頭向着前面。那張弓再噙的一聲響，阿歧雷穿着絲綢的袍子，在塵埃之中亂滾。那張弓又噙的一聲響，利奧克立都的鉅富，於他一無所用了。這樣一個一個的，那不法的求婚者都死亡了——被他們所錯待着的英雄的憤怒所殺死了。

* * * * *

次日，尤力賽坐在大廳上，和着他的妻后和貴子忒力馬卡斯，以及那班快樂的男女掌家，聚在一起，他敘述他在海洋上長久飄流的故事。輪到皮奈露，她也述出她怎樣的忠心爲他守國，像她所允許的一樣，雖然被那些傲慢而惡劣的求

though *beset* by insolent and wicked suitors. Then she brought from her *chamber*² a roll of soft, white cloth of wonderful fineness and beauty, and said, "This is the web, Ulysses. I promised that on the day of its *completion*³ I would choose a husband; and I choose you."

24. HOW ROME WAS FOUNDED

I. THE TWO KINGS

A very great while ago there was a city in Italy which its people called Alba Longa, or the Long White. It stood on the slope of a hill, a mile or more from the river Tiber. Its houses stretched in a *straggling*⁴ line down to the shore of a little lake.

The men of Alba Longa were mostly shepherds and hunters. In times of peace they tended their flocks or *ranged*⁵ the woods for game. In times of war—which happened often enough—every man was ready with *club*⁶ and *pike*⁷ to fight for his home.

The people were rude and barbarous in their manners, as was common in those days. They ate mutton and coarse vegetables. They drank the milk of goats. They clothed themselves in sheepskins. They slept on the floor, and never allowed their fires *to go out*.⁸ They seldom went far from home, and they *fancied*⁹ that the whole world was seen from the top of their hill.

Now, there was a king of Alba Longa whose

1. 圍住 2. 臥室 3. 完成 4. 蔓延 5. 游行 6. 木棒 7. 長鎗 8. 熄滅
9. 幻想

婚者所包圍着。於是她從房間裏，拿出了一捲軟的東西來。是一個白白的美麗精細的網，她說道：『尤力賽，這是一個網。這個網，我曾允許過，在完成它的一天，我將選擇一個丈夫了；現在我選你。』

二四 羅馬是怎樣建立的

(一) 兩個國王

一直從前，在意大利有個城市，大家叫它阿爾巴隆伽，或者叫做長白城。它是在一座山的斜坡上，離台伯河約有一哩或一哩多路。它的房屋相繼的伸展成一條線，延長到一個小湖的邊岸。

阿爾巴隆伽的人們，大半是牧人和獵者。在平時，他們看守着羊羣，或列隊在林中打獵。到了戰爭的時候——這是常常遇到的——每個人都準備了棍棒和戈矛，為家室奮鬥。

這些人民的舉動，都很粗暴而且野蠻，這在當時本來是很尋常的。他們吃着羊肉和野菜。他們喝着山羊的血。他們穿的是羊皮。他們睡在地上，永不讓燃着的火熄滅。他們不大離家遠出，他們幻想着在他們的山頂上，可以看到全世界。

卻說，在阿爾巴隆伽有個國王，名叫紐密脫。他是一個

name was Numitor. He was an elderly man, gentle and kind. He cared little for power; indeed, there was nothing he liked so well as his farm and his garden and his flocks of *white-fleeced*¹ sheep. Two children were his—a *promising*² boy of twelve and a lovely daughter whose name was Rhea Silvia. He had also a younger brother called Amulius, a low-browed, dark-faced fellow, ready to do any sort of wickedness that came into his mind.

This brother was always *stirring up*³ the young men of Alba Longa.

“If I were king, things would be different,” he would say. “You should all live at your ease, and want for nothing.”

At length, one day when Numitor was at his farm, Amulius proclaimed himself king of Alba Longa. He *stationed*⁴ soldiers at the city gates, and declared that every man who did not *acknowledge*⁵ his right to the *kingship*⁶ should be put to death. Then he sent word to Numitor:

“You had better stay with your sheep and goats, for I am the king!”

What else could poor, weak Numitor do? Indeed, I think he was quite glad to be rid of his kingly *burdens*⁷ and have nought to think about but his flocks. He would have been happy if his children had been permitted to live with him on the farm. But news soon came which filled his heart with grief and clouded all the rest of his days. His boy was

1. 白羊毛的 2. 有希望的 3. 煽動 4. 駐兵 5. 承認 6. 王位 7. 責任

比較年高的人，性格溫柔慈悲。他不十分注意權威；的確，沒有什麼東西能像他的花園和他的白毛的羊羣似的爲他所愛悅的了。他有兩個孩子——一個很有希望的男孩，十二歲；還有一個可愛的女兒，她的名字叫做麗亞·雪維亞。他還有一個小兄弟，叫做阿繆流，是一個低眉黑臉的人，常常愛做不好的事情。

這兄弟常常在阿爾巴隆伽地方，煽惑一般年輕的人。

他總是說：「倘使我是國王，事情就不同了；你們都將生活得很安逸，什麼東西也不少。」

結果有一天，當紐密脫正住他的田間時，阿繆流宣稱他是阿爾巴隆伽的國王了。他在城門上派了兵，宣言着無論誰不承認他是國王，必須處死。隨後他傳話給紐密脫：

「你還是和你的羊羣住在一起好。因爲我是國王了！」

這可憐而孱弱的紐密脫，有什麼辦法呢？其實，我想他也很喜歡卸除他做國王的負擔，別的不想，祇關心着他的羊羣。他一定可以快樂了，倘使他的孩子能够被允許去和他同住在田間。但是消息立刻傳來，使他的心充滿了悲傷，使他其餘日子，都籠罩在愁雲慘霧之中。他的孩子死了，是

dead, slain by the hand of the *false*¹ Amulius. Fair Rhea Silvia had been shut up in a temple of Vesta, there to serve as a *priestess*² all her days, and nevermore to see her dear father or the pleasant home of her childhood.

II. THE TWO BABES

After this, Amulius settled himself down to enjoy his kingship. The shepherds of Alba Longa *tended*³ their flocks, and were sad or joyous much as they had been before. They hated Amulius; but they feared him much more, and so said nothing. And poor, sorrowing Numitor stayed on his farm and busied himself with his sheep and his goats.

Five, six, seven years passed by, and then strange news was told in Alba Longa. Rhea Silvia, it was said, had escaped from her temple prison. She had gone away with an unknown warrior who was never seen except when dressed in a *coat of mail*⁴ and fully armed. Some said that this warrior was Silvanus, the protector of all cattle; but most believed that he was Mars, the mighty lord of war and battles. *As for*⁵ me, I think he was some hero of a neighboring tribe who had known and loved Silvia in happier days, and who now wished to *rescue*⁶ her from her prison and make her his wife.

Great was the excitement in Alba Longa, and great was the alarm of the false king Amulius. All through the land *close search*⁷ was made for Rhea; but

1. 奸詐 2. 女教士 3. 看護 4. 鎧甲 5. 至於 6. 營救 7. 嚴密搜索

給卑鄙的阿繆流殺死的。美麗的麗亞·雪維亞已被關閉在一處味斯塔女神的廟中，在那裏要終身充當女教主，不能再見到她的父親，和她從小長大起來的家庭了。

(二) 兩個嬰孩

從此阿繆流安享王位。阿爾巴隆伽的牧人們，看護着他們的羊羣，情形也和從前不同了許多。他們都怨恨阿繆流；但是他們都很怕他，所以只敢怒而不敢言。那可憐而悲傷的紐密脫，卻住在他的田間，爲着他的羊羣而忙碌。

五年，六年，七年的過去了，一種奇怪的消息，傳到阿爾巴隆伽來了。據說雪維亞姑娘，已從她廟中的囚獄裏逃走了。她和一個不知名的武士同走，那武士常是穿着鎧甲，完全武裝着的。有些人說這個武士叫息文斯，是保護牛羊羣的人；但是大多數人相信他是馬斯，是一個勇敢的戰士。至於我呢，我想他是鄰近部落中的英雄，他認識雪維亞，並且曾在快樂的日子中愛着她，所以現在他願意來救她出獄，把她作爲妻室。

在阿爾巴隆伽的人興奮得很，並且假國王阿繆流也非常的驚恐。雖然在全境之內，已經嚴密地搜查過雪維亞；但

no sign or *trace*¹ of her could be found.

"I shall never be safe while she lives," said Amulius; and he doubled the guards around the city. But Numitor stayed with his flocks and seemed to know nothing of what had occurred.

Another year passed by. It was the time of the spring floods, and the Tiber had *overflowed*² its banks. The lowlands were under water. The shepherds had driven all their flocks to the hills.

One morning King Amulius was standing alone in his palace looking out at the drenched earth and the pouring rain. Suddenly there was a great uproar at the door, and two shepherds entered bearing a covered basket in their arms.

"What have you there?" cried the king.

They removed the cover. He looked in and saw two tiny babies, wrapped in an *embroidered cloak*.³ Their eyes *blinked*,⁴ and they began to cry as the light fell upon their faces.

"Yesterday," said the shepherds, "the Tiber suddenly flooded all our pasture lands. As we were hurrying toward the hills with our sheep we beheld a woman standing on a rock *in the midst of*⁵ the flood. We drew nearer, and saw that she was none other than Rhea Silvia, the daughter of old Numitor. When we would have seized her she *leaped*⁶ into the river, and the *swirling*⁷ waters carried her beyond our reach. But on the rock she left her cloak; and wrapped in the cloak, as you see them now, were

1 蹤跡 2 漲溢 3 繡花之外衣 4 閃眼 5 在……之中 6 跳 7 旋轉

是找不到她的影蹤。

『如果她還活着，我將永不能安全。』阿繆流說道；於是他在城的周圍把衛士增了一倍。但是紐密脫和他的羊羣居住着，似乎不知道有什麼事情發生的一樣。

又是一年過去了。這個時光正是春天水漲的時候，台伯河的水又在岸上泛濫着。低地都在水平線下面了。牧羊人們都驅着他們的羊羣上山。

一天早晨，阿繆流國王獨自站立在他的宮中，閉鎖着大雨和溼地。突然在門上有一陣高聲的吵鬧，進來了兩個牧人，他們的臂上，帶着一只遮蓋着的籃子。

• 國王喊道：『你們帶着些什麼？』

他們移去了那蓋頭。他一望看見有兩個極小的嬰兒，裹在一件棉花的斗篷裏。他們的眼睛閃爍着，當那亮光射到他們的面上時，他們就哭了。

牧人們說道：『昨天台伯河突然的泛濫起來，水漲滿了我們的牧場。當我們正急忙地帶着我們的羊，向山上奔去時，我們忽然看見在洪水中的一塊石頭上，站着一個女人。我們走近去時，看見她不是別人，正是麗亞·露維亞，就是紐密脫的女兒。當我們要去攔住她時，她就跳到河裏去了，水的漩渦，把她捲下去；我們也無能為力。但是在石頭上，她留下了她的斗篷；在斗篷中包着的東西，你現在可以看到

these twin baby boys."

"I doubt you not," said Amulius, "for the cloak is the same that Rhea Silvia wore when a girl. Why did you not fling the *brats*¹ into the river and let them die with their mother?"

"We dared not do so without your command," was the answer.

"Well, then," said the king, furious with rage, "I command it now. Carry them back to the place where you found them, and make sure that they are *drowned*.² Out of my sight, and be quick about it!"

The shepherds again drew the cloak over the faces of the crying *infants*,³ and hurried away to do the king's bidding.

III. THE TWO SHEPHERDS

"I cannot bear to see the pretty babes drown before my eyes," said one of the shepherds.

"Neither can I," said the other. "They make me think of my own twin boys at home."

"I could not see a lamb struggling in the waves without trying to save it," said the first.

"Only yesterday," said the second, "I saved two young wolves from drowning. And now what am I about to do?"

Thus the men talked to each other while they went on their undesired *errand*.⁴ Just as they reached the river they saw, floating in an *eddying pool*,⁵ a

1. 孺孩兒 2. 溺斃 3. 赤子 4. 使命 5. 有漩渦之池潭

的，是一對雙生的孩子。】

阿繆流說道：「我很相信，因為這條斗篷，正是雪維亞小時候所穿的東西。你們爲什麼不把那小畜生丟入河中，去和他們的母親死在一起呢？」

「我們不敢做，因為沒有得到你的命令。」這是答話。

國王生氣地說道：「很好，那末我現在命令了。把他們帶回到原來的地方去，一定要溺死他們。不要使我看見，快些去做這個。」

那兩個牧人，便重復把斗篷覆在那兩個正在啼哭的嬰兒的臉上，急忙地去實行國王的命令了。

（三） 兩個牧人

「我不忍見這兩個美麗的孩子，在我的面前溺死。」其中有一個牧人說道。

另一人說道：「我也不能殺。他們使我想起在我自己家中的雙生子了。」

「我不忍見一只小羊在水浪上掙扎，而不去救它。」第一個人說道。

第二個人說道：「就在昨天，我還從沉溺之中，救起兩只小狼來。現在我要去做什麼呢？」

當他們走向前去，做他們所不願意做的差使時，這兩個人就這樣的互相談論着。他們才走到河邊，恰巧在一處漩渦

small *trough*,¹ such as shepherds used when feeding their lambs in winter.

"I have it now," said the second shepherd. "Let us put the babes in the trough and send it floating into the *current*.² They will be drowned, but not by us nor while we are looking on."

"You are right! You are right!" answered his companion. "Seize the thing as it comes near the shore, and let us end this *ugly business*."

They *dipped*⁴ the water out of the trough and wiped it dry and clean. Then they wrapped the babes in their mother's cloak and laid them down, side by side, in the bottom of the rude vessel.

"Fare you well, sweet babes," said the second shepherd. "I could never look my own twin boys in the face were I to see you drown."

"Fare you well, and a long, safe voyage," said the other, as he pushed the trough far out from the shore.

Then, without once looking behind them, the two men silently turned away and returned to Alba Longa to tell Amulius that they had done his bidding.

"Now at last I can breathe freely," he said to himself.

IV. THE SHE-WOLF

Far down the stream floated the little trough boat with its *tiny*⁵ passengers. In the strong current it was *rocked*⁶ like a *cradle*,⁷ yet not a drop of water

1. 槽 2. 水流 3. 厭惡之事 4. 傾出 5. 小的 6. 搖動 7. 搖床

中，見到有一條小槽，正像牧人們在冬季裏用以餵飼小羊的槽一樣。

那第二個牧人說道：『我有法子了：讓我們把這兩個嬰孩，放在那槽中，把它浮在水流上。他們必被溺斃，但是既不直接由我們溺斃，並且我們也看不到這不幸的事件了。』

他的同伴答道：『你的話不錯！當它滾近岸來的時候，抓住那東西，讓我們結束了這件不幸的事情。』

他們舀出槽中的水，並且揩拭得洗淨了它。於是他們把那孩子，包在他們母親的斗篷中，把他們放了下去，在那只粗糙的船底上。並排的放着。

第二個牧人說道：『親愛的孩子，再見。倘使我眼見你們溺死，我便無顏去看我自己雙生子的面孔了。』

另一人推着那船，使它遠離河岸時，也說：『祝你們長途平安！再見！』

隨後，沒有一個人再回頭去看了，這兩個人靜靜的轉過身來，回到阿爾巴隆伽去，告訴阿繆流說，他們已經把他的吩咐做妥了。

『現在我終於能夠舒一口氣了。』他自己對自己說道。

(四) 母狼

小槽船在溪流之中，載着兩個小乘客，一直浮洶過去。它在急流中，搖搖擺擺，好比一只搖籃，但是沒有一滴水，能

found its way into the *frail*¹ *craft*.² *Lulled*³ by the gentle motion and soothed by the *rippling*⁴ music of the waves, the babes soon fell asleep.

Then the boat drifted into smoother water. It was caught in a broad eddy and carried toward the shore. Slowly now it floated among logs and *brush-wood*⁵ and over the flooded land. At nightfall it grounded in shallow water at the foot of a wooded hill; and the voyage was ended.

That night an old she-wolf was roaming through the underwoods by the shore, looking for her *whelps*,⁶ which had been carried away by the flood.⁷ Suddenly she heard a feeble, wailing sound, as of some young creature in distress.

She paused and listened. Could it be the cry of her own little ones?

The sound seemed to come from some *driftwood*⁸ *close at hand*.⁹ She ran out into the *shallow water*,⁹ leaped upon a floating log, and looked down upon the strangest sight that wolf ever saw—two babies lying in a sheep trough and wailing, oh, so pitifully!

As the beast *scrambled*¹⁰ to the top of the log the children were attracted by the sound; they looked up and smiled and held out their tiny arms.

The wolf wondered, as only wolves can wonder. Could it be possible that these were her own lost whelps, strangely changed in form since she last saw them? *At any rate*¹¹ they were young and helpless and

1. 脆弱 2. 小船 3. 撫慰 4. 波紋 5. 小叢林 6. 小獸子 7. 漂木 8. 逼近 9. 淺水 10. 爬上 11. 無論如何

够侵進那只脆弱的小船中。孩子們被那柔順的動作催眠着，潑刺的水聲安慰着，甜蜜地睡着了。

隨後那只船，飄流到更平穩的水中。船被廣大的旋流一轉，把它衝向岸灘上去了。現在它在木材和小樹枝之中，慢慢的浮蕩着。淌到洪水汎濶的陸上。將近日暮，船擱淺在淺水之上；那裏是一處多樹的山脚下；那航程便告了終結。

這天夜裏，有一只母狼出來，經過岸旁的矮樹林，在尋找它那被洪水衝去的小狼。突然它聽到一陣細弱的哭聲；好像有什麼幼稚的動物，正在危險的境地裏。

。它立定了細聽着，這是它自己的小孩在哭喊麼？

那聲音似乎是來自附近浮漂的木頭上的，它就跑到淺水中去，跳在那浮着的木塊上，看着這個奇怪的情形，這是那只狼從來沒有見到過的——兩個嬰孩躺在一只羊槽上哭，啊，真是可憐！

當這野獸爬到那木塊的上面，孩子們被聲音所引動了；他們向上看着和笑着，並且伸出他們的小臂膀。

那狼奇怪得很，正像狼所能夠奇怪的。這個會不會就是牠所失去的自己的小狼呢？在她最後一次見過他們以後，就變換了形狀了？無論如何他們是幼弱無依，樣子像很飢餓；

hungry; and she would be a mother to them.

Her *den*¹ was not far away. It was high and dry on the hillside. She would carry thither.

With her strong jaws and huge, sharp teeth she seized the cloak to tear it away. But the infants were wrapped in it so tightly that she lifted them at the same time. What a fine way to carry them! It was much better than grasping them by the *nape*² of the neck as she had always done with her own babies.

The babies were small and light; the wolf was big and strong, and it was easy for her to carry them. She ran joyfully up the hill, holding her head high so that they would not drag on the rocks. Into her dry, warm den she hastened, as glad as any mother returning home with her lost loved ones.

In a few minutes the wailing of the infants *ceased*,³ they fancied themselves in the arms of their own dear mother. The night was dark. Around the foot of the hill the waves lapped against the shore. In the wolf's den all was silent.

V. FAUSTULUS

Summer came. The rains had *ceased*.³ The river Tiber was no longer a foaming torrent overflowing the plains, but only a narrow, yellow stream creeping along toward the distant sea. The mountain torrents were dried up; the earth was dusty and hot; the grass was *withering*⁴ on the hillsides.

Early one morning a wolf broke into the fold

1. 穴 2. 頸背 3. 中止 4. 枯乾

她願意做他們的母親了。

她的獸穴就在這裏左近。那獸穴高爽乾燥，就在山的旁邊。她願意帶他們到那裏去。

她用着自己強固的顎，和巨大而尖銳的牙齒，抓着那斗篷把牠拖去。但是孩子都緊緊地包在斗篷裏，所以她一同把他們舉起來了。這樣帶着他們走，是一個多麼好的方法！這個要比她緊抓住他們頸項上的肉好得多了。她對待她自己的兒子們，是慣於這樣抓的。

孩子們長得很輕巧；那狼是又大又強壯，所以她很容易的把他們帶走了。她快樂地跑上山去，把她的頭擡得很高，這樣孩子們就不會碰在石頭上了。到了她那乾燥而和暖的洞窟中，真快樂得好比母親帶着她失去的愛子回家一樣。

在幾分鐘之內，孩子停止了哭聲；他們的小心裏又以爲在他們母親的臂彎上了。夜是黑暗的。山腳的周圍，浪打着岸灘。在狼洞中一切都靜止了。

（五） 福斯都拉斯

夏天到了。大雨停止了。台伯河的大水，不再汎濶在平原上，它已成爲一條黃色的小河流，一直流向海中。山上的狂流已經乾燥了；地上是滿佈着塵埃和熱氣；山旁的草也憔悴起來了。

有一天早晨，一只狼突入了看守着國王羊羣的羊欄，有

where the king's sheep were kept, and carried away a lamb. The head shepherd, whose name was Faustulus, gave chase to the robber. He followed her to the very cave in which she had her den. It was on the slope of the hill called the Palatine.

At the door of the cave the wolf turned and *showed fight*.¹ Faustulus was ready for her. As she rushed fiercely toward him, a *well-aimed*² blow from his ax felled her to the ground; another blow put an end to her life.

Faustulus *bethought*³ him then that he would look in the den—perhaps there were young wolves there. The door of the cave was low and narrow; but with his ax in his hand he crept forward and peered inside. At first he could make out nothing plainly; but in a little while his eyes became *accustomed*⁴ to the darkness and he could see quite well. What a strange sight was that which met his gaze! In the farthest corner of the cave was the wolf's *lair*⁵—a rough pile of sticks and leaves and dry grass, with a torn cloak lying beside it. On the top of this rude bed sat two baby boys. They were *cooing*⁶ and goo-gooing as happily as though they were in their mother's *lap*.⁷ They were fat and hearty and appeared to be seven or eight months old; and when they saw Faustulus coming toward them they shrank back and began to scream with fear.

Faustulus picked them up in his arms. He

1. 表示欲圖之狀 2. 目的準確 3. 想起 4. 習慣 5. 巢穴 6. 表示親愛之意 7. 衣襟

一只小羊被劫去了。牧人的領袖，名叫福斯都拉斯的，就去追逐那只狼。他一直追到了那個她用來做窩的山洞。這是在一座叫做巴拉湯山的斜坡上。

到山洞口，那只狼回轉身來，預備抵抗。福斯都拉斯早已準備着她了。當她兇猛地向他衝來時，他的大斧便準確地迎前一擊，把她砍倒在地上了；再一擊，就結果了她的性命。

福斯都拉斯自己就想去看看這獸穴——或者那裏還有小狼。這山洞口又低又狹小的；但是他手中執着斧頭，他向前爬行着，走到裏面去。起初黑暗得不能分辨出什麼；但是等了一會以後，他的眼睛已經習慣了，他能夠看得十分明白。他所見到的情形，使他多麼的吃驚啊！在那山洞遠遠的一角上，是狼的獸窩——是一堆樹枝樹葉和乾草等粗東西，一條撕破的斗篷放在旁邊。在這粗糙的牀上，坐着兩個小孩子。他們都是嘖嘖咕咕的非常快樂，好像坐在母親的膝上一樣。他們都很肥胖而強健，外表看去有七八個月大了；當他們見了福斯都拉斯向他們走過去時，他們退縮下去了，嚇得高聲大叫。

福斯都拉斯把他們拾起來，放在他的懷裏。他把那殘餘

wrapped the remains of the old cloak around them. He *crawled*¹ out through the low door and, without stopping to take another look at the place, hurried home.

His wife, Acca Larentia, was astonished to see the two babies in his arms.

"Where did you find them, and what shall we do with them?" she asked.

He told her about finding them in the cave, and showed her the torn cloak.

"This is the cloak of Rhea Silvia," he said; "and no doubt these are her babies whom the king ordered to be drowned. Shall we be less kind to them than was the savage wolf?"

"Ah, no!" she answered. "Although we have twelve children of our own to care for, there is still *plenty of room*² in our poor hut. We will keep the twins and care for them as our own."

"And nobody must know that they are not our own," said Faustulus; "for should this be told to King Amulius it would mean death to us all."

The two babies were therefore taken into the shepherd's family and given the same food and the same care and love as the other children. They were named Romulus and Remus, and they looked as much alike as two grains of wheat on the same *stalk*.³

VI. THE RIVAL SHEPHERDS

Many years passed, and Romulus and Remus

1. 爬行 2. 隙地頗多 3. 根桿

的斗篷圍在他們身上。他爬出了那低低的洞口，也不再留在這地方去看另外的東西了，他急忙忙地回到家中。

他的妻子，阿茄·拉梭莎，看見兩個孩子在他的臂中，非常奇怪。

「你在那裏找得他們的？我們將怎樣處置他們呢？」她問道。

他告訴她關於在山洞中尋到他們的事情，接着他給她看那撕破的斗篷。

他說：「這是麗亞·雪維亞的斗篷，並且這兩個一定是她的孩子，就是國王吩咐去溺死的。我們對於他們的惻隱之心，能不及那只野蠻的狼嗎？」

她答道：「不！雖然我們已有了十二個孩子，需要我們自己看護；但是在我們的草棚中，還有許多空着的地位呢。我們須得保護這對雙生子，像我們自己的孩子一樣撫育他們。」

「不過要不讓別人知道，他們不是我們的孩子，」福斯都拉斯道：「因為倘使把這消息傳給了阿繆流國王，那就要我們全體都死了。」

於是那兩個孩子，就在牧人的家庭中撫養着，給與和其他的孩子一般的食物，同樣的小心和慈愛。並給他們題名為羅馬拉斯和利馬斯，他們看上去真像生在一根桿上的兩粒麥一樣相像。

（六）競爭的牧人

好多年之後，羅馬拉斯和利馬斯已經長成很高的少

grew up to be tall young men, graceful and strong and fearless. With their *foster brothers*¹ they tended the flocks on the Palatine Hill, and they were known among the shepherds as the sons of Faustulus. They hunted wild beasts in the forest by the Tiber; they fought with robbers; they became noted throughout the land for their fearless *valor*.² In every *enterprise*³ they were the leaders.

Just across the valley from the king's pastures there was another hill called the Aventine. It was there that poor old Numitor had his farm, and there he pastured his sheep and his goats.

"The grass is greener and taller on the Aventine," said Romulus one day. "Let us drive our flocks over there to fatten in the fields of old Numitor."

"Agreed!" said his companions; and soon the thing was done.

It was not long, however, before the shepherds of Numitor discovered the *intruders*.⁴ There was a great *outcry*.⁵ Numitor's men rushed down the hillside with clubs and stones and pikes; and there was a *sharp fight*.⁶ The king's shepherds were outnumbered four to one. They fought fiercely, but in the end were glad enough to hurry their flocks back to their own pasture.

A day or two after this, when Romulus was absent on a hunting *excursion*,⁷ it was discovered that the finest lamb in the king's flock was missing.

1. 同乳兄弟 2. 勇敢 3. 事 4. 侵略者 5. 喊叫 6. 劇烈之戰爭 7. 出遊

年了，又端莊又強健，還很勇敢。他們和着同乳的弟兄們，在巴拉湯山上看護着羊羣，別人都當他們是福斯都拉斯的兒子。他們在台伯河旁邊的森林中畋獵野獸；和強盜打仗；他們變成地方上著名的人物，因為他們有着大無畏的精神。在各種冒險事業上，他們總是領袖。

從國王的牧場，經過一個山谷，另外就是一座山，叫作阿文丁。可憐的紐密脫所有的農場，就在那邊，他在這個地方，放牧着他的綿羊和山羊。

有一天，羅馬拉斯說道：『阿文丁山上的草，是更青而更長的，讓我們把我們的羊羣趕到那邊去，在老紐密脫的田野裏，餵壯牠們。』

他的同伴們大家贊成；這事立刻就實行了。

不久，紐密脫的牧人發現這些侵略者了。大家互相吵鬧了起來。紐密脫的人們在山邊上，帶着棍子、石子和長槍，直衝下來，在那裏便發生了劇烈的戰爭。國王的牧羊者，祇有對方人數的四分之一。他們很兇猛地鬪爭，但是終於很慶幸地把他們的羊羣，趕回他們自己的牧場去。

一兩天以後，當羅馬拉斯有一次，因出去游獵而不在時，事情就發生了；在國王的羊羣中，一只最好的小羊失去了。

"Wolves!" said the shepherds.

"Yes," said the sharp-sighted Remus, "the two-legged wolves that keep old Numitor's sheep! If you had as good eyes as I have, you could see the lamb now, *tethered*¹ to a stake just this side of the great rock over there. Stay you here, and I will go and fetch it back."

And all alone, with nothing but his staff in his hands, he strode off toward the Aventine.

"Let us go with you, Remus," cried the shepherds. "You may need help."

"Attend to your sheep, and do my bidding," Remus roughly answered.

VII. THE DISCOVERY

An hour later there was a great *ado*² on the Aventine Hill. Remus had made his way up the slope without seeing a single enemy. He had reached the lamb and cut the *cord*³ with which it was tethered. He was about lifting it in his arms, when a dozen dark-faced fellows rushed suddenly upon him from their hiding place behind the great rock.

Remus dropped the lamb and fought manfully with his staff. But what could he do against so many? He was thrown to the ground; his hands were bound behind him; and then he was led over the hill to the *farmhouse*⁴ of old Numitor.

"Here is the *ringleader*⁵ of the *gang*⁶ that *trespassed*⁷ on your grounds," said his captors.

1.繫 2.擾亂 3.繩 4.田莊 5.魁首 6.一隊 7.侵入

牧人們說道：『狼！』

眼光銳利的利馬斯說道：『不錯，那些兩脚的狼，就是給老紐密脫看羊的兩脚狼！倘使你們也有像我一樣的好眼睛，你們現在還可以看見，那只小羊，縛在一根樁子上，就在那裏大石的旁邊。你們站在這裏，我就會去把它帶回來。』

他也不帶一個人，手中別的都不拿，祇握了一根棒，他大踏步的走向阿文丁山去了。

牧人們大聲喊道：『讓我們和你一同去，利馬斯，你或者需要幫助的。』

『看護着你們的羊，聽我的話做，』利馬斯粗暴地答道。

（七）發現

一點鐘以後，在阿文丁山上起了一陣非常的擾亂。利馬斯從坡上覓路走上去，並不看見一個敵人。他跑到了小羊那邊，割斷了縛着它的繩。他剛想把羊在他的懷中舉起來時，忽然有十二個躲避在大石頭後面黑臉的人，向他衝來了。

利馬斯放下了羊，勇敢地用他的棒作戰着。但是要抗拒這麼多人，他可有什麼好法子呢？他被丟在地上；他的手被反綁着；隨即他被領過山去，到紐密脫的田舍中。

他的邏卒說：『侵越你土地的隊伍中的渠魁在這裏了。』

"Then away with him!" cried Numitor, without looking up or rising from his couch. "Take him away and make an end of him."

But before the men could turn round with their prisoner, there was a great *hubbub*¹ at the door, and the king's shepherd, Faustulus, pushed his way into the room.

"My lord Numitor, my lord Numitor," he cried; "would you put your own grandson to death?" And then he hurriedly told the story of the twin babies and the wolf, and of the manner in which the boys had been brought up in his own house.

"And where is the other young man?" asked old Numitor, his memory going back slowly to his dear lost daughter Rhea Silvia.

"Here I am, grandfather," said Romulus, coming suddenly in, and going boldly forward to the old man's couch. He had returned from hunting just at the moment that the news of his brother's capture was told on the Palatine Hill. Calling to the shepherds to follow him, he was hurrying toward the Aventine to rescue the prisoner by force, when Faustulus had met him and told him about his *parentage*² and urged him to another course.

"Here I am, too, grandfather," said Remus, as Numitor raised himself slowly and *gazed at*³ the two brothers with his weak old eyes.

"Whom do I see?" cried Numitor. "They have the face, the eyes, the look of Rhea Silvia; but

紐密脫並沒有從他的臥榻上擡起頭來看，或坐起來，就大聲說：『那麼，把他帶出去，結果他的性命。』

但是在那些人們，還不會帶着他們的囚犯，轉過身去時，門口起了一陣極大的喧嚷，國王的牧人福斯都拉斯排衆擁進室中來。

『我的主上紐密脫，我的主上紐密脫，』他大聲說道：『你竟處死你自己的孫子嗎？』於是他便急急的告訴他關於那雙生子和狼的故事，和孩子們在他自己的屋中，把他們撫育長大的情形。

『那麼另一個少年在那裏呢？』老紐密脫問道，他的記憶力，慢慢地回想到他所失去的愛女麗亞·雪維亞了。

『祖父，我在這裏，』羅馬拉斯說道，他突然的進來，勇敢地走近那老人的臥榻。他才打獵回來，正聽得他弟弟在巴拉湯山被俘的消息。他呼喚着牧人跟從前進，急忙地奔向阿文丁山，想用武力去救援那被捉的人，當時福斯都拉斯遇到了他，告訴了他的家世，並叫他採取另外一種方法。

『我也在這裏，祖父，』利馬斯說道，當時紐密脫慢慢地起來，用着他老弱的眼睛，細看這弟兄兩個。

紐密脫大聲喊道：『我見了那一個？他們都像麗亞·雪維亞的面貌、眼睛、和態度；而且多麼的雄糾糾，多麼的端莊

what manly forms, what grace and strength! Yes, I must believe your story, Faustulus. They are my grandsons—their looks prove it.”

“And if further proof were wanting,” said Faustulus, “look upon this embroidered robe that was found with the children in the wolf’s den.”

Numitor took the *soiled*,¹ torn *garment*² in his hands and his eyes filled with tears. “Alas, my dear lost daughter!” he moaned. “And cruel Amulius will slay your sons, too, when he learns they are still alive.”

“Not so, not so, King Numitor!” cried a voice at the door. “Down with Amulius!”

“Romulus and Remus! Let Romulus and Remus lead us!” shouted all the shepherds and serving men. “Down with Amulius the tyrant! Hail to our King Numitor!”

Within an hour a strong force of men, armed with axes and *pikes*³ and clubs, was marching against Alba Longa, and Romulus and Remus were the leaders.

Amulius was feasting in his palace, little thinking of danger, when the brothers rushed in at the head of their shepherd army. The fight was sharp but quickly over. The people of Alba Longa were so tired of Amulius that few cared to *aid*⁴ him. When he found that all was lost he tried to escape; but a shepherd from the Palatine pastures felled him with a club, and an end was soon put to his wicked life.

1. 玷污 2. 衣裳 3. 長鎗 4. 援助

而強健啊！不錯，福斯都拉斯，我一定相信你的敘述。他們是我的孫子——他們的面貌也可以證明。」

『不過倘使還要其他的證據，』福斯都拉斯說道：『請看這件繡花的斗篷，這是在狼洞裏和孩子們一起找到的。』

紐密脫在手中拿起那件污穢而撕破的斗篷，他已經老淚盈眶。『天啊，我那親愛的失蹤的女兒！』他悲呼着：『可是如果他知道他們仍是活着時，暴虐的阿繆流又將來殺戮你的兒子了。』

『不！不！紐密脫國王！』一陣聲響在門口上喊道：『打倒阿繆流！』

『羅馬拉斯和利馬斯！讓羅馬拉斯和利馬斯率領我們！』全體的牧人和部下喊道：『打倒阿繆流那暴虐的國王！祝賀我們的紐密脫國王。』

在一小時之內，一隊強壯的人，把斧頭長槍和棍子當作武器，向阿爾巴隆伽行進過去了，羅馬拉斯和利馬斯做他們的領袖。

阿繆流正在宮中宴會，想不到會遇到這危險，當時那兄弟兩人，在他們牧人軍隊的頭上，衝了進去。這場戰爭是很兇惡的，但是立刻了結了。阿爾巴隆伽的人民都已這樣的厭惡着阿繆流，所以祇有少數人去援助他。當他發現一切都失敗了，他想逃走；但是一個從阿文丁牧場上來的牧人，把他一棍子打了下去，立即便結果了他的惡性命。

“Our grandfather, Numitor, is again the king of Alba Longa!” cried Romulus.

“Long life to King Numitor!” shouted the rabble of shepherds. Some of them hastened to fetch the old man from his farm; and *amid*¹ great *rejoicings*² he was again seated on the throne from which he had been driven so long before.

VIII. THE NEW CITY

Romulus and Remus might have remained in Alba Longa and lived at ease in their grandfather's palace; and, indeed, the poor man needed their help badly enough. But they longed for the pleasant hills where they had spent their childhood—for the Palatine and the Aventine, with their pasture lands and their green woods.

“Grandfather,” they said, “you are the king of Alba Longa and we wish you long life and *prosperity*.³ But Alba Longa is no place for us. Give us leave to go out in the wild *region*⁴ by the Tiber and build a new town of our own.”

What could Numitor do but tell them to go wherever they pleased? And so, at the head of a company of *reckless men*,⁵—some shepherds and some robbers,—they went back to the hills by the Tiber.

“We will build our town on the Palatine,” said Romulus.

“No, indeed,” said Remus, “we will build it on

1. 在其中 2. 喜悦 3. 兴盛 4. 地方 5. 亡命之徒

『我們的祖父紐密脫，重復又是阿爾巴隆伽的國王了！』羅馬拉斯大聲喊道。

『紐密脫國王萬歲！』牧人們這樣叫喊着。他們中有幾個人，便急急的將那老人從田間請來了；在巨大的歡樂之中，他重行坐上他那久已被逐出的王位上了。

(八) 新城

羅馬拉斯和利馬斯本可留在阿爾巴隆伽，在他們祖父的宮中，安逸地生活了；並且，真的，這可憐的老人，也非常需要他們的幫助。但是他們卻渴想着他們在孩子時代所消遺着的快樂的山地——因為在巴拉湯和阿文丁地方，他們有着他們的牧場和森林。

他們說道：『祖父，你是阿爾巴隆伽的國王了，我們願你富貴長壽。但是阿爾巴隆伽是不適宜於我們的。請恩賜我們在台伯河旁荒野的地方，建築一個新城市，作為我們的居住。』

• 紐密脫還能做什麼？祇有向他們說，到他們所喜歡的地方去好了。於是他們領着頭，帶了一羣亡命之徒——有的是牧人，有的是強盜。——他們回到沿台伯河的山上去了。

『我們將在巴拉湯造起我們的城市來，』羅馬拉斯說道。

『不，的確。』利馬斯說道：『我們要把它造在阿文

the Aventine."

They could not agree; neither could the men who were with them. At last, when they were about to come to blows, old Faustus stepped between them.

"For your own sakes, my boys," he said, "don't be wolves, but men. Settle this question in a peaceful way. Let the augurs decide."

"You are right," said the brothers; "the *augurs*¹ shall decide. To-night we will watch for such signs as the powers above may send us."

All night long Romulus sat alone on the *summit*² of the Palatine; all night long Remus sat alone on the summit of the Aventine. Thick clouds concealed the sky; the world was wrapped in *pitchy darkness*³; nothing could be seen; nothing was heard. At last the dawn appeared, feeble and gray on the *hilltops*.⁴ Then Remus, watching from his lonely post, saw some large birds winging their way toward the woods beyond the Tiber.

"The augurs are for me," he cried to the shepherds in the valley below him. "I see six *vultures*⁵ flying from the Aventine."

A few minutes later the clouds rolled away and the rising sun gilded the tree tops with its golden *beams*.⁶ Then the shepherds heard from the summit of the opposite hill the *deep-toned*⁷ voice of Romulus crying,—

1. 朕兆者 2. 頂 3. 柏油般的黑暗 4. 山頂 5. 鷹 6. 光線 7. 深沉之音

丁。』

他們不能同意，和他們在一處的人們，也各自擁護一方的主張。結果，他們快將動武了，老福斯都拉斯走到他們兩人中間來。

『我的孩子，爲你們自己謀利益，』他說道：『不要像狼一般，但是要像人。用和平的方法來解決這個問題。讓卜者來解決吧。』

兩弟兄說道：『這話不錯！那卜官將來解決了。今天晚上我們來守候這些，天上的神道，將給我們的指示。』

終夜，羅馬拉斯獨自坐在那巴拉湯的山頂上；終夜，利馬斯獨自坐在阿文丁山頂上。濃厚的雲掩蔽了天空；世界已包藏在柏油般的黑暗之中；一切都不能看到，一切都不能聽到。終於黎明出現了，天色暗淡，山頂成爲灰色。於是利馬斯守在他冷靜的位置上，見到幾只大鳥飛翔着，一路向台伯河外的森林飛去。

『這卜者是屬於吾的。』他向在他下面山谷中的牧人們說道：『我見到六只兀鷲，從阿文丁山上飛過來。』

幾分鐘以後，雲捲去了，太陽上升了，掠過樹頂，帶着黃金色的光彩。隨即牧人們從那對面的山頂上，聽到音調很深沉的羅馬拉斯的聲音喊道：——

"The victory belongs to me. I see twelve vultures flying over the Palatine."

"The augurs decide for Romulus," said the shepherds. "The town shall be built on the Palatine, and it shall be called Rome in honor of our captain."

Romulus began at once to lay off the bounds of his little town. A few huts of brush and bark were built for the men. A better one of stones and *clay*¹ was put up for the brothers. But Remus sulked and complained and tried in every way to hinder the work. "And this is the city of Rome, is it?" he *sneered*.² "What a grand city, indeed!"

"We must have a strong wall around our city," said Romulus.

At once, with *sharpened*³ stakes and wooden *spades*,⁴ the men began the work. The *space*⁵ to be *inclosed*⁶ was not large, and soon a wall of earth and loose stones arose around the new city of Rome. It was but waist high, *crooked*,⁷ and *uneven*⁸; and it was little wonder that Remus laughed at it.

"What a fine, strong wall it is!" he *scornfully*⁹ cried; and, running forward, he leaped over it at a bound.

But his feet had scarcely touched the ground when an angry shepherd struck him fiercely with a spade. As he fell, speechless and dying, the men crowded to the spot with rough cries and savage

1. 泥土 2. 嘲笑 3. 削尖的 4. 鍬 5. 空地 6. 圍圍 7. 彎曲的 8. 高低不平 9. 輕蔑的

「我得勝了！我見到十二只兀鷲，飛過巴拉湯山。」

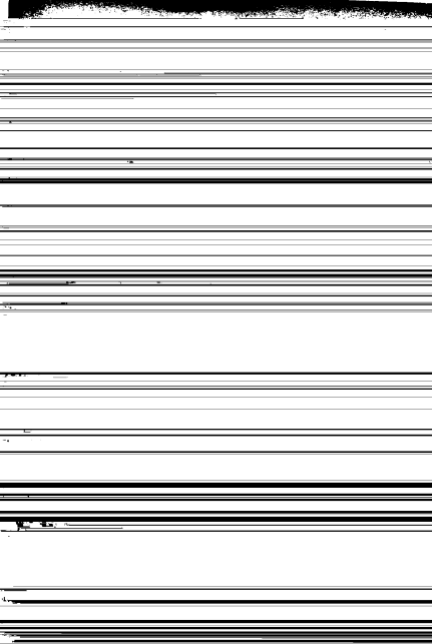
「那卜者爲羅馬拉斯決定了，」牧人們說道，「那城市須得建造在巴拉湯，並且城市須得叫做羅馬；用來紀念我們的領袖。」

羅馬拉斯立刻開始劃下他那小城市的境界。幾間樹皮的草舍，被人們建造起來了。另一座用石頭和泥土造起來的，就作爲他們兩弟兄居住的地方。但是利馬斯不快樂了，怨恨着和試用各種方法去阻撓工作。「這是羅馬的城市麼，這個是麼？」他冷笑地說；「是何等偉大的城市啊，的確！」
「我們須得有座強固的城牆，圍繞着我們的城市。」羅馬拉斯說道。

立刻大家帶着尖銳的樁木，和木製的錘，開始工作起來。那需要圍起來的地方並不大，不久一座泥土的和鬆散的石頭城牆，在新的羅馬城周圍造起來了。那城牆僅有齊腰那麼高，曲折而不平；這無怪利馬斯要譏笑它了。

「這是一座怎樣美麗而強固的城牆啊！」他藐視着喊道；隨即跑向前來，他一躍就跳過去了。

但是他的腳還沒有着地，立刻有一個暴怒的牧人，把他兇猛地擊了一錘。他就跌了下來，不說話了，死了，人們擁到出事的地點去，狂暴地大喊着，並且野蠻地欣喜着。



「這樣就消滅了所有想越過羅馬城牆的人。」他們叫喊道。

二五 狄休怎樣救護羅馬

二千二百四十年以前，意大利的一個清晨。那第一線微弱的日光，剛剛開始發現在山頂上時。那山頂上，羅馬軍隊正在休息着和等候着黎明。這可不是一枝很大的軍隊，因為羅馬還不曾變為偉大而有權威呢；但是在城中的每一個人，卻都決心為他們的國家犧牲性命。

相距不遠，在維蘇威山較低的斜坡上，拉丁的軍隊紮着營盤。他們較羅馬人的人數要多出三分之二，而拉丁的兵士們，早已誇口着，他們預料着的勝利。

有兩個人在羅馬營盤之前散步，焦急地等候着天明。他們兩人便是狄休和曼洛斯，一個是羅馬的執政官員，一個是羅馬軍隊的將軍。

「我昨夜得到一夢。」狄休說道。

「我也得到一個夢。」曼洛斯說道：「我夢見戰爭立刻將開始了。」

「我夢見的是戰爭結束時的情狀，」狄休說道：「雙方

both sides.—But tell me your dream.”

“In truth it was rather a *vision*¹ than a dream,” answered Manlius. “As I lay on the ground with all my faithful men around me, a gray-eyed maiden, clad in shining armor and carrying a shield and spear, came and stood beside me, ‘Manlius,’ she said, ‘to-morrow’s battle will decide the *destiny*² of Rome, whether she shall be the *mistress of the world*,³ or whether she shall *perish*⁴ by the hands of her Latin foes. If you will save her, you must heed what I say. That army which loses its general in the fight shall be victorious and shall utterly overcome the other.’ And with this, the vision disappeared and I awoke.”

“My dream was much the same,” said Decius. “The same maiden with the shield and spear and *piercing*⁵ gray eye appeared to me. ‘Do you want to know how to-morrow’s battle will end?’ she asked. ‘The side that does not lose its leader will surely lose its army.’ And then she *vanished*.⁶”

“We have each had a message from the gods,” cried Manlius, “and we must heed it. I understand it means that if a Roman general perish in the battle, then Rome will be saved.”

“That is the way I understand it,” said Decius, “and I am ready to be sacrificed for Rome.”

The two consuls finally agreed that each would lead, as usual, a wing of the Roman army against the enemy, and that the one whose wing first began to waver should give his life for his country.

1. 幻象 2. 定数 3. 世界之主人 4. 毁灭 5. 刺 6. 消失

面必然有極大的損失。——但是把你的夢告訴我。」

「其實，與其說是夢，寧可說是幻象。」曼洛斯答道：「當我躺在地上，所有忠心於我的人們，圍在我四周時，有一個灰色眼睛的姑娘，穿着發光的鎧甲，帶着一個盾和一枝槍在手中，走來站在我的旁邊。她對我說：「曼洛斯，明天的戰爭，將決定羅馬的運命，是否她將成爲世界的女主人，或者，是否她將滅亡於她的仇敵拉丁人的手中，都將取決於明天的戰爭。倘使要救他，你須得留心我所說的話。那一方面的軍隊，在戰爭中失去它的將軍，便將獲勝，並且將完全的勝過對方。」就這樣，那幻像消失了，我也醒過來了。」

「我的夢差不多是相同的。」狄休說道：「那同一個姑娘帶了盾和槍，有銳利的灰色的眼睛，現在我的面前。她問道：「你要知道明天的戰爭將如何結束麼？那一方不失去他的領袖的，決定戰敗。」隨後她消滅了。」

「我們各人從上帝之處得到消息，」曼洛斯說道：「我們必須注意這點。我懂得他的意思，是說倘使一個羅馬的將軍在戰場上死了。那麼羅馬將得救了。」

「我懂得這個意思了，」狄休說道，「我準備着爲羅馬犧牲。」

這兩個執政官，終於同意，各人像平時一般的，率領着一支羅馬軍隊，去攻擊敵人，誰所領的軍隊先動搖的，須得先爲他的國家捨棄他的性命。

The sound of busy preparation was already heard in both *camp*s.¹ The Roman soldiers were impatient to begin the *fray*.² The sun was scarcely above the mountain tops before the battle was raging.

Furiously the Romans fought, *contesting every foot of ground*.³ The left wing, commanded by Decius Mus, was the first to waver.

Then Decius, with great dignity, like that of a conqueror, strode alone to the summit of a little hill where both armies could see him. Standing with a *javelin*⁴ beneath his feet, and raising his hands and eyes toward heaven, he cried, "Rome! I give the victory to thee!"

With these words he rushed into the midst of the enemy. A dozen spears were thrust at him, and he died with the name of his country on his lips.

With a *cry of vengeance*⁵ the Romans followed their leader, striking and *grappling*⁶ and slaying, and heeding nothing but to destroy their foes. The Latins were thrown into *confusion*⁷; then a *panic*⁸ seized them and the whole army fled.

Decius had saved Rome.

26. DELENDA EST CARTHAGO!

"Delenda est Carthago!"

A noble old Roman, eighty-four years of age, had just finished a stirring speech in the Forum, or great market place of Rome, and these were his

1. 軍營 2. 爭鬪 3. 爭奪尺寸土地 4. 標槍 5. 復仇之呼聲 6. 短兵相接 7. 混亂 8. 恐慌的

那忙碌的預備聲，早已在雙方的軍營中可以聽到了。羅馬的軍士，都磨拳擦掌的等着開戰。太陽還沒到山頂上以前，戰爭便爆發了。

羅馬人兇猛地戰爭着，爭奪着尺寸之地。那左翼，由狄休指揮的，先動搖了。

於是狄休，用着非常尊嚴的態度，活像一個得勝者，大踏步的獨自走至小山頂上，在那個地方，雙方的軍隊都能見到他。他直立着，拿一枝鏢鎗放在他的腳下，把他的手和眼睛向着天，他大聲喊道：「羅馬！我給與你勝利！」

他說完了這些話，便衝入敵人的陣中。許多的長槍投刺着他，他臨死時還在嘴上喊着他的國家。

羅馬軍隊大聲地喊着報仇的口號，跟着他們的領袖，衝擊着，爭搶着，和殺戮着，一切都不注意，祇是搗毀他們的敵人。拉丁人都陷入混亂的狀態之中；於是一種震驚的情緒，向他們侵襲着，全軍都逃走了。

狄休已救了羅馬了。

二六 迦太基必須毀滅

「迦太基必須毀滅！」

一個高尚的羅馬老人，年紀已經八十四歲了，他在羅馬最大的市場內，講着一種娓娓動聽的演說，演說的總結，就

closing words: "Delenda est Carthago!" (Carthage must be destroyed!)

His words were repeated by his hearers; they were carried into the street; they were *discussed*¹ by excited men in every part of the city.

"Who says that Carthage must be destroyed?" asked one *citizen*² of another.

"Cato the Censor says so," was the answer. "He says that two such cities as Rome and Carthage cannot long exist under the same sun. One must soon *submit*³ to the other. If Rome does not destroy Carthage, then Carthage will destroy Rome."

"Then every Roman must join with Cato and cry, 'Delenda est Carthago!'"

Cato was dreadfully *in earnest*⁴ about the matter. Rome had already had two long wars with the great city on the other side of the Mediterranean. Cato, when a young man of eighteen, had served as a soldier in one of these wars. In his old age, when the cities were at peace, he had been sent as an *ambassador*⁵ to Carthage. He was astonished at what he saw there. He had supposed that Rome was the richest and most powerful city in the world; but now he feared that he was mistaken.

He saw the harbor of Carthage *swarming with ships*⁶ from all parts of the world; the wharfs were piled with the wealth of many countries; the shops were filled with rich and rare *merchandise*⁷; the

1. 討論 2. 公民 3. 降服 4. 熱心 5. 欽差; 全權大使 6. 船舶聚集

7. 商品

是說：「迦太基必須毀滅！」

他的話大家早已聽得很熟了；他們已流傳到街中了；由城內每一處被激動了的人民討論着。

「誰說迦太基必須毀滅？」另外一個城市中的市民問。

「卡圖檢察官這樣說的。」答話這樣說，「他說像羅馬和迦太基這兩個城市，不能在太陽之下並存的。一個城不久就會屈伏於另一個城的。倘使羅馬不毀滅迦太基，那麼迦太基將要毀滅羅馬了。」

「那麼每個羅馬人須得響應卡圖，呼喊迦太基必須毀滅！」

卡圖對於這事，是十分可怖地焦急着的。羅馬已和那在地中海另一岸上的大城市，發生過兩次長期的戰爭了。卡圖當還是一個十八歲的青年時，也曾在其中的一次戰爭中，當過兵士。在他老年的時候，當那些城市都在太平中，他被派到迦太基，做一個大使。他驚奇着他在那裏所見到的一切。他本以為羅馬是世界上最富和最強的國家；但是現在他深恐他是錯誤了。

他看見迦太基的港口，羣集着從世界各地來的船隻；碼頭上堆滿了許多國家的財寶；店鋪裏都載滿了貴重和稀有

market place was thronged with buyers and sellers; the beauty of the public buildings and the strength of the city walls surpassed anything of which Rome could boast; the wealth and power of Carthage were too great to be *estimated*.¹

And so when stern old Cato returned home he felt that there was but one way to save Rome. He must arouse his countrymen to a sense of their danger. Carthage must be destroyed.

When he had finished his speech in the Forum, he wrapped his *toga*² about him and went down into the street. Every one who saw him knew by the broad *purple*³ border on his white *homespun*⁴ toga that he was one of Rome's great men—that he had held some of the highest offices in the *gift*⁵ of the city. A narrower border denoted a citizen of less renown; no border at all signified that its wearer had not yet been honored with an office. But in those days to be a Roman even of the humblest *rank*⁶ was better than to be a king.

In the street Cato met many of his friends; and *no matter*⁷ on what subject they might talk, his last words when parting with them were, "Delenda est Carthago!"

He had been a Roman censor, and for a time had been the most powerful man in Rome. He had the *oversight*⁸ of the morals of the city, and had tried hard to preserve the simple, sturdy habits of his

1. 估計 2. 古羅馬人所着寬闊外袍 3. 紫 4. 家織的 5. 授與權 6. 等級 7. 無論…… 8. 監察權

的商品；市場上擠滿了買賣的人們；公共建築物的富麗和那城牆的堅強，都勝過羅馬所能誇張的各種東西；迦太基的富強，實在是無法估計。

所以當老卡圖回到家鄉的時候，他覺到只有一種方法，可以拯救羅馬。他必須激動他的國人，使知覺他們的危險。迦太基必須毀滅。

當他結束了他在大市場內的演說以後，他把他的外衣，包在身上，直跑到街市當中。每一個看見他的人，都能够在他那白的，家中自織的，有紫色闊邊的外衣上認出他來，知道他是羅馬的一個大人物——他曾握過大權而嘉惠於城市。一種稍狹的邊緣，表示聲名較小的人；完全沒有闊邊的，表示出穿那種服裝的人，還沒有做過一個官職。但是在那些日子裏，做一個羅馬人，就是做一個最低微的羅馬人，也較做一個國王好。

在街道上，卡圖遇到了他的許多朋友；不論他們所談的是什麼問題，他的最後一句向他們分別的話，總是『迦太基必須毀滅！』

他是一個羅馬的檢察官，曾經一度做過羅馬最有勢力的人物。他有監察這城市的風化的權力，十分嚴格地保守着他們祖宗簡樸剛毅的習氣。他所恨的東西，沒有再比奢侈和

forefathers.¹ There was nothing that he hated more than *luxury*² and *self-indulgence*,³ and now when he saw young men dressed in fashionable style idling in the streets, his anger was hot against them. "Delenda est Carthago!" he cried, while *reproving*⁴ them for their folly. And when he saw officers of the state living in fine houses and enjoying their wealth, he sneered at them in contempt and cried out, "Delenda est Carthago!"

He did not stay long in the city, but hastened to return to his farm on the Sabine, where he had lived all his life except when in the service of Rome. And his first *greeting*⁵ to his family was, "Delenda est Carthago!"

Had you seen him on his farm you would not have thought of him as the greatest of Romans. Having laid aside his toga, he appeared dressed in the rude fashion of a hard-working farmer. With a *broad-brimmed*⁶ hat on his head and a sheepskin cloak thrown over his shoulders, he walked out to see his cattle and crops, to gather grapes in his vineyard, and to pick *olives*⁷ from his olive trees. He met with his country neighbors and talked about the *prospects*⁸ of the wheat *harvests*⁹ and the best methods of making wine; but he always closed his discourses by crying, "Delenda est Carthago!"

His manner of life on the farm was very simple. Everything was just as it had been in the days of his

1. 祖先 2. 奢侈 3. 自負 4. 申斥 5. 問安 6. 帽 7. 橄欖 8. 期望

9. 收穫

自負爲更甚的了，當他看到少年人穿着時髦的服裝，在路上閒蕩時，他便生氣得很，要去反對他們。當他申斥他們的愚蠢時，他必大聲喊道：「迦太基必須毀滅。」當他見到官員們住在華麗的屋中，安享他們的財富時，他冷笑地侮慢着他們，喊道：「迦太基必須毀滅！」

他並不在城中久住，卻只是急急的回到他在薩賓的田舍中去，那地方除了他在羅馬服役的時候以外，是他終身住着的。他回家時，第一句向他家人問候的話就是，「迦太基必須毀滅！」

倘使你在田間遇到他，你一定想不到他是羅馬人中的大人物。他脫下了他的外衣，穿上了粗率的做苦工的農人的服裝。頭上戴了闊邊的草帽，肩上披了一襲羊皮的斗篷，他走出去察看他的牛羊和穀類，在葡萄園中採葡萄，在他的橄欖樹上摘橄欖。他和他的鄉鄰聚在一處，談論着麥的豐收的期望，說着做酒的最好方法；但是他在結束他的談話時，總是喊着「迦太基必須毀滅！」

他的田間生活是很簡單的。每件事都像在他的父親和

father and of his grandfather. Cato was a hard worker to the end of his life. He plowed his fields, he *sowed*¹ his grain, he helped the *reapers*,² he *gathered*³ his hay, he fed his flocks and herds. "To do these necessary things," said he, "is to be a Roman of the *old-fashioned*⁴ sort."

His wife and daughters were Romans of the old-fashioned *sort*,⁵ too. They had the care of the home; they ground the *barley*⁶ and made the bread for the household; they attended to the milk and pressed the cheeses; they bottled the wine from the home grapes; they *spun*⁷ and *wove*⁸ the clothing for the family. Life on the Sabine farm was a continuous round of hard work and pleasant duties; and the *coarse*⁹ fare and simple *diet*¹⁰ gave to all the household good health and long and happy lives. •

The great Roman's last days would have been spent peacefully enough if it had not been for the bitter hatred which he bore toward Carthage. Whenever he went down to Rome, it was to stir up among his fellow citizens the same feelings which he himself had. Whenever he made a public address, whether it was upon politics or *religion*¹¹ or farming, he did not fail to add a word about Carthage. And when, at length, worn out by old age, he lay down for the last time upon his hard, humble *cot*,¹² his *farewell message*¹³ was, "Delenda est Carthago!"

1. 播種 2. 收禾人 3. 聚集 4. 古式的 5. 種類 6. 大麥 7. 紡 8. 織
9. 粗糙的 10. 飲食 11. 宗教 12. 小榻 13. 臨別贈言

祖父的時代一般。卡圖一直到老，是一個勤懇的人。他耕種收穫，他幫助收割的人，他堆集他的乾草，他餵飼他的羊羣和牲口。他說道：「做那些必需的事，就是一個老式的羅馬人。」

他的妻子和女兒，也是老式的羅馬人。他們願意從事家政，他們牽磨大麥，製造家用的麵包；他們榨取牛奶和壓製乳酪；他們把家中的葡萄，製酒裝瓶；他們紡織衣服，供給家庭的穿着。在薩賓田間的生活，是一種循環不息的辛勤工作，和有趣的服務；粗率的起居，簡樸的飲食，使所有的家庭享受健康、長壽、和快樂的生活。

這個偉大的羅馬人，倘使他不對於迦太基抱着深怨的話，本來可以安樂地度他的餘年了。當他不論何時來到羅馬時，他就激起他的國民，要和他敵儼同仇。當他不論在何時演說時，不論是談到政治上，或宗教上的問題，或是農事上的問題，他總不能忘卻加上關於迦太基的話。當他終於因年老而頹唐了，他最後一次躺在他的難堪而鄙陋的小舍中時，他臨終的遺言還是「迦太基必須毀滅！」

27. HANNIBAL, THE HERO OF CARTHAGE

I. THE VOW

It is a great day in Carthage. The shops and warehouses¹ are all closed. The streets are full of people as on a holiday. The principal houses, as well as the ships in the harbor, are gay with *bright-colored*² banners. The *quays*³ by the waterside are crowded with soldiers waiting their turn to embark on the war vessels which lie *moored*⁴ along the dock. Everywhere there are hurrying feet and busy hands and *anxious*,⁵ hopeful faces. For to-day Hamilcar, the greatest general of Carthage, is to sail with his army for Spain, and the whole city is *celebrating*⁶ the event.

The temples are crowded with worshipers. Officers and tradesmen are there to *implore*⁷ the gods to bless the voyage of Hamilcar. Women and children are there to pray for the protection of their husbands or fathers who are going out to fight for the glory of Carthage. All bring gifts for the stern god, and the altars are smoking with burnt offerings.

It is noon. A grand *procession*⁸ passes down the street and enters the chief temple of Baal. Hamilcar, himself is there, and with him are the officers of state and the most famous men of the city. They have come, according to the custom of the time, to make their due *offerings*⁹ to the gods. It is thus that they

1. 貨棧 2. 顏色燦爛的 3. 碼頭 4. 碇泊 5. 關心 6. 慶祝 7. 懇求
8. 行列 9. 祭物

二七 迦太基的英雄漢尼拔

(一) 誓言

這在迦太基是一個重要的日子。店舖和貨棧都休業關閉。街道上全擠滿了人，好似假日一樣。主要的屋前，都歡樂地張着燦爛的旗幟，在港口的船隻上，也是這樣。在水邊的碼頭上，都擠滿了兵士，等候着輪到他們去上戰船，戰船是停在近船塢一帶的地方。到處是忙亂的手和腳，以及充滿着希望的面孔。因為迦太基最大的將軍漢美克，今天要和他的軍隊開發到西班牙去了，所以全城都為這件事慶祝。

廟宇裏都擠滿了禮拜的人。官員和商人，都祈求着上帝祝福漢美克的航程。婦人和孩子，都在那兒祈求上帝保佑他們的丈夫和父親，他們都是爲了迦太基的光榮，而去戰爭的。所有的人，全都帶着禮物去供獻尊嚴的上帝，祭壇上煙霧朦朧，燒着祭物。

到了正午。一個盛大的行列經過街市，來到巴埃最大的廟中。漢美克自己也在場，和他在一起的，有地方上的官員，和城市頂有名的人物。他們都依照當時的風俗，來舉行他們向上帝應有的獻祭。獻祭的意思，就是要祈求他們軍隊在

pray for the success of their army in Spain.

By the side of the general is his little son Hannibal, now nine years of age. Young though he is, he is already a man in thought and *ambition*.¹ It is his wish to be a great warrior like his father. Every day he has begged to be allowed to go with the army to Spain.

"I am not a child, father; for I reach almost up to your shoulder. I will be strong and brave. I will fight in the front ranks. No one shall call me weak or *cowardly*.² I will *serve*³ you well if I may go."

But the father firmly refuses.

"Wait yet a few years, my son. The time is coming when we shall have a much greater war; for soon Carthage must destroy Rome or be destroyed by her. Be patient, Hannibal. Stay at home yet a while; nurse your hatred of the Romans; study the *art of war*.⁴ You shall at length lead our armies to greater victories than mine shall be in Spain."

And now father and son walk side by side down the long dim *aisle*⁵ of the temple of Baal. Through the smoke and the dark shadows of the overhanging arches, the grim-faced *idols*⁶ look down upon the pair. The priests stand in their places. Drums are beaten. *Discordant*⁷ music fills the air.

"Place your hand on the altar, Hannibal."

The boy obeys.

The father pours out costly *incense*⁸ as an offering

1.雄心 2.依歸 3.服役 4.戰術 5.禮拜堂之長廊 6.偶像 7.音韻不協的 8.香

西班牙的得勝。

在那大將軍的旁邊，是他的小兒子漢尼拔，他現在是九歲了。雖然他還很小，卻早已具有成人思想和雄心。他的志願，是要做一個偉大的戰士，和他父親一樣。每天他請求父親，讓他和軍隊一齊出發到西班牙去。

『父親，我已經不再是一個孩子了；因為我現在差不多長得和你的肩頭一樣高了。我會長得強壯而勇敢。我願意去打前鋒。沒有人會說我是柔弱和儒怯。我將為你好好地服役，倘使我可以去的話。』

但是父親固執地反對。

『我的孩子，再等幾年吧。時候快來了，我們將有更大的戰爭；因為不久迦太基必須毀滅羅馬，或者我們會被她所毀滅了。漢尼拔，忍耐一些。再在家中等待一會；培養起你痛恨羅馬人的性情來；學習戰爭的技術。你終於將率領着我們的軍隊，去得到更大的勝利，大過於我將在西班牙所得到的。』

於是父親和兒子便並排着，從那長而黑暗的巴埃廟中的通廊中走下去。穿過了那些煙霧迷漫的、黑暗的、高聳着的穹門，那形容可怖的偶像，正向下睜視着他們倆。教士們站在他們的地位上。一邊打着鼓。不和悅的音樂聲，充滿在空氣裏。

『把你的手放在祭壇上，漢尼拔。』

那孩子服從了。

那父親便灑出昂貴的香料來，作為獻祭給巴埃的東西。

to Baal.

"Now make your vow, my son."

And Hannibal, nothing daunted, repeats before Baal and the long-robed priests the vow he has been taught to make. He vows that he will *cherish*¹ undying hatred for the Romans, that day and night he will study to do them harm, and that he will never pause nor give up until their proud city has been laid in ashes.

The priests *chant*² their approval. The smoke of the incense rises. The *bugles*³ sound, the drums are beaten, the *cymbals*⁴ *clash*.⁵ The grand procession moves slowly out of the temple; it makes its way through crowds of shouting people to the busy quay.⁶ There the farewells are spoken. The general and his officers *embark in the vessel*⁶ that has been waiting for them. There is much shouting; there is a great waving of *banners*.⁷ The long oars are *dipped into*⁸ the water, and the ship begins its voyage.

The boy Hannibal returns to his father's house to nurse his hatred of Rome.

II. CROSSING THE ALPS

Five, ten, fifteen years passed by, and then the words of Hamilcar came true. A great war was begun between Rome and Carthage. It was the second time that these mighty nations had *engaged*⁹ in a fierce struggle for the mastery.

1. 懷念 2. 唱 3. 號筒 4. 鑼鼓 5. 相擊作聲 6. 登船 7. 放幟 8. 沒入 9. 訂定

「我的兒子，你現在宣誓。」

於是漢尼拔在巴埃之前，勇敢地背誦着那長袍教士所教他的誓言。他誓言將永久不息的痛恨羅馬人，他將日夜設法去損害他們，永遠不肯停止，除非等到他們驕矜的城市，全成了灰燼以後。

教士們唱着他們的讚美詩。接着香料的煙霧升起來了。號角吹起來了，鼓擊起來了，鑊鍬打起來了。那盛大的賽會，慢慢的從廟中出發了；在叫囂的羣衆中，取道向熱鬧的碼頭上去了。大家在那裏互道別後珍重。將軍和他的官員，上了那條等候着他們的船。那裏有許多的叫喊，和飄揚的旗幟。長的槳浸入水中去，船隻開始了它的航程。

那個孩子漢尼拔，也回到他父親的屋裏，培養痛恨羅馬的性情去了。

（二）橫越阿爾卑斯

五年，十年，十五年的過去了，漢美克的話已經說中。在羅馬和迦太基中間，發生了激烈的戰事。這已是第二次，那兩個富強的國家，爲着爭奪霸權，正打得難解難分。

Hamilear was dead; and Hannibal, twenty-four years old, had taken his place as leader of the armies of Carthage. "The day that I have been waiting for has come at last," he said.

He was ready for the war. Before the Romans could collect an army he was on the march. With many thousands of fighting men and a great number of horses and elephants, he moved northward through Spain. He marched into southern France, which was then called Gaul. The Romans hastily sent an army against him, but they could do nothing to hinder his progress. He crossed the great river Rhone. The Alps mountains, *lofty*¹ and *rugged*² stood like an impassable wall before him.

In Italy, far beyond these mountains, was the city he had set out to conquer and destroy. But how should he lead his army thither? There were but two ways by which to go, and both these seemed impossible.

The shorter way was by sea. But where were the ships to carry so great a host with wagons and baggage and the necessaries of war? Plainly they were not to be had.

The other way was over the Alps. But how could an army with horses and elephants and provisions climb those rugged heights? No one but Hannibal would have thought it possible.

"Beyond these *snow-capped*³ mountains lies Rome!" he cried, and gave the word to press

漢美克已經死亡了；漢尼拔已經二十四歲，已代替了他的地位，做了迦太基軍隊的大統領。『我所等着的日子終於來到了。』他說道。

他是在枕戈待戰。在羅馬人還不曾聚集成軍以前，他已在前進了。他帶了幾千的戰士，許多馬和象，經過西班牙，向北進發。他進入法國的南部，當時法國人把它叫做高盧。羅馬人隨即急急地遣一枝兵去抵抗他，但是他們不能阻止他的前進。他渡過了龍河。那阿爾卑斯山又高又崎嶇，橫臥在他的前面，正像插翼難飛的城牆。

在意大利，和這山相距很遠，有一個城市，就爲了這個城市，他才出兵想去征服和毀滅它。但是他如何領着他的兵到那邊去呢？那兒祇有兩條路可以通達，但是那兩條路，似乎都是通不過的。

那較短的路是由海道前往。但是那裏有船來載這樣龐大的軍隊、車輛、行李，和戰爭需用的東西呢？顯然他們是沒有的。

另一條路是越過阿爾卑斯山。但是一枝軍隊怎能帶着馬、象、和糧食，而能爬過崎嶇不平的高山呢？沒有別人，只有漢尼拔，想起來這是可能的。

『在這些雪蓋着的山峯的另一邊，那就是羅馬！』他大

forward.

There is a narrow pass through the Alps, steep and dangerous even for the *mountaineers*¹ who live there. Along this *pass*² Hannibal led his army, for other way there was none.

Rough and narrow was the road. In places it wound around the foot of some towering rock; in places it skirted the edge of some bottomless chasm; in places there seemed to be scarcely room for a man to pass, and yet with great labor and pains a way was made for the horses and elephants.

From the cliffs above the pathway, the people who lived among the mountains hurled great stones upon the heads of the soldiers.

Hundreds of men and animals perished, some by falling into *chasms*,³ some by being struck with the stones, and some from weariness and cold. And yet Hannibal pressed onward.

At last the fearful upward march was ended. The army had passed the summit of the mighty mountain wall. Looking down from the heights, the weary men could see the green forests and fields of Italy *spread out*⁴ like a map below them.

"It is there that Rome lies!" cried Hannibal.

But the Roman armies were waiting for him below. Many a hard battle did he fight, *vainly*⁵ trying to reach the city which he had set out to destroy. In the end his army was beaten, and he was forced to escape from Italy as best he could, taking only a

1. 居山之人 2. 山路 3. 深壑 4. 展開 5. 虛空的

聲喊着，隨即下令越山前進。

那裏有一條狹路，穿過阿爾卑斯山，就是給山居的人行走，也是很峻峭而危險的。漢尼拔沿着這條路，領着他的軍隊進發，因為那裏沒有其他可以行走的路了。

路是高低不平，並且很狹。有幾處地方，路是盤繞着直聳雲霄的岩石，有幾處地方，路的兩邊，是臨着無底的深壑；有幾處地方，僅有使人能穿過的地位，但是經過了許多勞力和辛苦，給馬和象走的一條路竟造起來了。

在這小路上面的山峯上，那些住在山頂上的人民，居高臨下，投擲大石頭，打在兵士們的頭上。

幾百個人和牲畜死亡了，有的跌入深壑，有的被石頭打死，有的死於疲乏和寒冷。但是漢尼拔迫令向前推進。

結果，那可怕的向上行軍結束了。軍隊已經越過這偉大的山壁的頂點了。從高處看下來，那疲乏的人們，可以見到翠綠的森林，和意大利的田地，在他們的下面展開着，好像一張地圖。

『羅馬就橫趟在那裏！』漢尼拔大聲喊道。但是羅馬人的軍隊，正在下面等着他呢。他作了多次兇猛的戰爭，想達到他特地出發到此地來，毀滅那座城市的目的。結果終是徒然。末了，他的軍隊被打敗了，隨即他被迫着從意大利竭力

small *remnant*¹ of his men with him.

Rome and not Carthage was to be the mistress of the world.

28. CROSSING THE RUBICON

Rome was the most powerful city in the world. The Romans had conquered all the countries on the north side of the Mediterranean Sea and most of those on the south side. They also occupied the islands of the sea and all that part of Asia that now belongs to Turkey.

Julius Cæsar, a man of wonderful courage and *energy*,² was sent with a large army into Gaul to conquer that country also for Rome. Gaul was the region which we now call France. It was inhabited by a great many *warlike*³ tribes who fought against Cæsar with all their might but were finally forced to submit.

For nine years Cæsar and his army served Rome *loyally*⁴ and well. They took possession of all Gaul and made it a Roman province. They crossed the Rhine and *subdued*⁵ a part of Germany. They even went into Britain, which was then a wild and savage country, and were the first to make that island known to the *civilized*⁶ world.

—But Cæsar had many enemies at home. They were jealous of him because he had done such great deeds, and because the common people in Rome and other parts of Italy praised him as a hero.

1. 殘餘 2. 精力 3. 尚武 4. 忠誠 5. 克服 6. 文明的

逃走，祇收了一些殘餘的軍隊，跟着他在一起。

是羅馬不是迦太基來做世界的主人。

二八 渡過盧比孔

羅馬是世界上頂強大的國家。羅馬人已經把所有在地中海北方的國家征服了。他們也已克服了南方大部份的國家。他們佔據了海中的各島，和亞洲的一部份，這些地方現在是屬於土耳其的。

朱理亞·愷撒，是一個大無畏和剛毅的人，他帶着大軍，被派遣到羅馬去，並克服高盧。高盧就是現在我們叫做法蘭西的。這地方住有許多善戰的民族，他們盡力抵抗愷撒，但終於失敗投降。

愷撒和他的軍隊，有九年的時光，很忠勇很優良地為羅馬服役。他們佔據高盧全境，作為羅馬的一省。他們渡過來因河，克服了德國的一部份。他們後來侵入不列顛，當時那邊還是一處荒蕪而野蠻的國家。他們並且是第一個使這國家進列于文明世界之林的人。

但是愷撒在本國有許多的仇敵。他們都妒忌他，因為他是這樣的勞苦功高，又因為羅馬和意大利其他部份的平民，都稱讚他是一個英雄。

One of these persons, whose name was Pompey, had long been the most powerful man in Rome. Like Cæsar he was the commander of a great army; but his army had done very little to win the *applause*¹ of the people. Pompey saw that, unless something occurred to prevent it, Cæsar would in time be his master. He therefore began to *lay plans*² to destroy him.

In another year the time of Cæsar's service in Gaul would end. It was understood that he would then return home and be elected consul, or ruler, of the mighty republic of which Rome was the center. He would then be the most powerful man in the world.

Pompey and other enemies of Cæsar were determined to prevent this. They *induced*³ the Roman Senate to send a command to Cæsar to leave his army in Gaul and come at once to Rome. "If you do not obey this command," said the Senate, "you shall be considered an enemy to the republic."

Cæsar knew what that meant. If he went to Rome alone, his enemies would make *false accusations*⁴ against him; they would try him for *treason*,⁵ they would not permit him to be elected consul.

He therefore called the soldiers of his favorite *legion*⁶ together and told them of the plot that had been made for his ruin. The war-loving *veterans*⁷ who had followed him through so many *perils*,⁸ and

1.讚揚 2.設計 3.教唆 4.誣告 5.謀反者 6.軍隊士卒 7.老練之兵 8.危險

內中有一個人，他的名字叫做龐培，久為羅馬地方的權威者。他好比愷撒一般，也是大軍的領袖；但他的軍隊所做的事業，得不到人民的擁護。龐培自己明白，除非有什麼事去阻止它，愷撒將成為他的主人了。他因此就想設法去消滅他。

再過一年，愷撒在高盧地方的事務，便將結束了。他當然要回國來，被選為執政官的，或者就是以羅馬為中心點的偉大的共和國的執政官。這樣他便將成為世界上最有權力的人物了。

。龐培和另外那些愷撒的仇人，都決意要阻止這件事情。他們勸誘羅馬的元老院，發命令給愷撒，叫他離開高盧的軍隊，立刻回到羅馬來。元老院道：『倘使你不服從這個命令，你將被目為共和國的仇人了。』

愷撒知道他們的用意。假使他一個人來到羅馬，他的仇人必將偽造罪狀來攻擊他；他們將陷害他為叛國者；他們將不讓他被選為執政官。

他因此召集了他親信的軍隊，告訴他們那個要毀滅他的奸謀。那些曾經跟着他經過許多危難，幫助他得過許多勝

had helped him to win so many victories declared they would not leave him; they would go with him to Rome and see that he received the rewards that were his due; they would serve without pay; they would even share with him the expenses of the long march. In all the legion there was only one man who proved false to Cæsar.

The march to Italy was begun. The soldiers were even more *enthusiastic*¹ than Cæsar himself. They climbed mountains, *waded*² rivers, *endured*³ *fatigue*,⁴ faced all kinds of danger for the sake of their great leader.

At last they came to a little river called the Rubicon. It was the boundary line of Cæsar's province of Gaul; on the other side of it was Italy. Cæsar paused a moment on the bank. He knew that to cross it would be to declare war against Pompey and the Roman Senate; it would *involve*⁵ all Rome in a fearful strife, the end of which no man could *foresee*.⁶

But he did not hesitate long. He gave the word, and rode boldly across the shallow stream.

"we have crossed the Rubicon," he cried, as he reached the farther shore. "There is now no turning back."

Soon the news was carried to Rome: "Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon"; and there was great dismay among those who had plotted to destroy him. Pompey's soldiers *deserted*⁷ him and hastened to join

利的善戰的老兵，都宣稱不願意離開他；願意和他一同回到羅馬，看他接受他所應得的報酬；他們願意無餉服役；他們甚致願意和他一同負擔這次遠行所需的費用。在這全軍之中，祇有一個人可以看出不忠於愷撒的。

到意大利去的行軍於是便開始了。士兵甚致比愷撒自己更來得心誠意熱。他們越山涉水，忍耐着辛苦，爲着他們偉大的領袖，忍受各種的危險。

最後，他們來到一條小河，叫做盧比孔的。這是愷撒在高盧省份的邊界；河的對岸就是意大利。愷撒在河岸上休息了一些時光。他知道渡河以後，就將被視爲對龐培和羅馬元老院宣戰了；這樣將牽累全羅馬人捲入於可怕的爭鬪中了，結果怎樣，沒有人能夠預知的。

但是他只稍微猶疑一下。立刻發出命令，勇敢地騎着馬，橫渡了那條淺淺的河流。

『我們已經渡過盧比孔了，』他大聲喊着，當他達到了另一岸時。『現在已經沒有退路了。』

那消息立刻傳到羅馬：『愷撒已渡過盧比孔了；』在奸謀着要毀滅他的諸人中，便發生了異常的驚怕。龐培的軍士背叛了，急忙地加入愷撒的軍隊中來。羅馬的元老院和他們

themselves to Cæsar's army. The Roman senators and their friends made ready to flee from the city.

"Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon!" was shouted along the roads and *byways*¹ leading to Rome; and the country people turned out to meet and hail with joy the conquering hero.

The word was carried a second time to the city: "Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon;" and the wild flight began. Senators and public officers left everything behind and hurried away to seek safety with Pompey. On foot, on horseback, in *litters*,² in carriages, they fled for their lives—all because Cæsar had crossed the Rubicon. Pompey was unable to protect them. He hurried to the *seacoast*,³ and, with all who were able to accompany him, sailed away to Greece.

Cæsar was the master of Rome.

29. THE WHITE-HEADED ZAL

I

There is a mountainous country in Persia which in olden times was called Seistan Long, long ago—so long that nobody remembers the years—that country was ruled by a mighty king whose name was Saum.

Now, although Saum was rich and great, he was very unhappy; for he had no son to rule his kingdom after him. At length, however, a baby boy was born to him. This child was faultless in form and beautiful

1. 小徑 2. 輿牀 3. 海邊

的黨羽，都預備逃出城去。

『愷撒渡過盧比孔了！』向羅馬去的大街和小路上都叫喊着；國民們都跑出來，迎迓那凱旋的英雄，并向他歡樂地慶賀。

這些話又第二次傳到城中去說：『愷撒已經渡過盧比孔了；』於是亡命的奔逃開始了。元老和公務官員，丟棄了各種東西，都急急的逃到龐培那裏躲避。有的用腳奔逃，有的在馬上，有的在擡牀上，有的在馬車上，他們都各自逃着自己的性命——都因為愷撒已經渡過了盧比孔了。龐培不能保護他們。他急忙地逃到海邊，帶了所有可以陪同他的人，開發到希臘去了。

愷撒便做了羅馬的主人。

二九 白頭的薩爾

(一)

在波斯有一個多山的國家，從前叫做栖斯坦。很久，很久以前——長久得沒有人能記得那年份了——那個國家是由一個偉大的國王統治着，他的名字叫做索姆。

現在，索姆雖然是富足偉大，可是卻非常不快；因為他沒有兒子，可以繼承他去治理國家。到後來，終於他生下了一個孩子。這孩子形態齊全，面貌四肢，也生得美麗端

in face and limb, but his hair was like that of an old, old man—long, and white as snow.

The infant was eight days old before its father knew of its birth. For every one was afraid to tell the king lest he should be angry when he learned that his son was so strangely different from other children. But on the ninth day one of the women of the *household*¹ gathered courage to go into the presence of mighty Saum.

She bowed herself to the earth before him and made it known that she wished to speak. And when the king had given her leave, she cried out:

“May heaven’s blessing rest upon Saum, the hero! May his days be long and full of joy! For a son is born to the king—a child faultless in form and beautiful in face and limb. His face is as fair as the full moon in its glory. His eyes are as glorious as the sun at its rising. He has not any *blemish*,² save that his hair is like unto the hair of an old, old man—long, and white as snow. The child, O my master, is *heaven’s gift*³ to thee. Let thy heart turn to him in love, and let thy thoughts be full of *gratitude*⁴ to God.”

Then Saum arose and went into the women’s house to see his child. And the nurse brought to him the moon-faced babe that was faultless in form and limb but had hair like unto the hair of an old, old man.

The king gazed long upon the helpless little one,

1. 家屬 2. 缺點 3. 天賜之禮物 4. 感謝

正，但是他的頭髮，卻像一個老邁的人——既長又白，好像雪一樣。

那孩子生了八天以後，他父親才知道他的誕生。因為大家都害怕去告訴國王，或者當他知道了他的兒子是這樣的和其他的孩子古怪不同時，他必定要大生其氣。但是到了第九天，一個家中的女僕，鼓起了她的勇氣，跑到偉大的索姆面前，告訴他了。

她在他的面前，鞠躬至地，使他知道她要向他說話。當國王准許她以後，她即大聲說道：

『讓上天賜福于索姆，英雄！讓他此後的日子，將永久的充滿快樂！因為一個孩子已為國王生下了——一個形態齊全，面貌四肢都很美麗端正的孩子。他面孔的美滿，好比月亮的光華。他眼睛的光耀，好比初升的旭日。他並無其他的缺點，除了他的頭髮好像一個極老極老的人——既長又白，像雪一般。那孩子，啊，我的主上，是上帝給與你的禮物。讓你的心向愛他的一面轉，讓你的心完全的感謝上帝。』

於是索姆立起身來，走到王妃的房中，去看他的孩子。乳母把那面孔圓圓的嬰孩遞給他，就是那個形態和四肢齊全，而頭髮好似老人的孩子。

國王細心的把那個可憐的小孩子，看了很久，他的心趨

and his heart turned to it in love and pity. But when he had gone out of the room his pride began to *touch*¹ him. He thought how all the world would laugh at him because of this his only son, so strangely different from other children. The longer he thought, the more bitterly did he grieve, and his love was turned to shame and disappointment.

"Why has the *Lord of Light*² given me such a son?" he cried. "When men see his white hair they will laugh at me. They will turn their backs upon him, and will not have him for their king. Better it would be if I had no son."

Thus spoke Saum, the hero; and, as the days went by, his heart was hardened because of his shame and disappointment. At length he called his *trustiest*³ servant, and bade him carry the child into some lonely place and leave it there to perish.

Now on the borders of Seistan, far from the homes of men, there is a mountain called Elburz. Its top reaches to the stars, and its sides are so steep that no man has ever climbed half way to its dizzy summit. At the foot of this mountain the king's servant left the child. He left it lying in its princely robes and smiling at the blue sky above it.

High on the *topmost*⁵ rock of the mighty mountain a wonderful bird had built her nest. Simurgh was the name of this bird, and her nest was a *marvel*⁶ to behold. She had made it of *ebony*⁷ and of *sandal-*

1. 感觸 2. 上帝 3. 最可靠 4. 目眩神昏的 5. 最高的 6. 奇異
7. 烏木

於愛和憐惜方面了。但是當他走出了房間，他的自傲心卻又陡然觸動他了。他想全世界將要怎樣的譏笑他，因為他僅有的一個兒子，是這樣的奇怪。他愈想得久，就愈覺得悲傷，他幾乎要老羞成怒了。

「爲什麼光明的主，賜我一個這樣的兒子呢？」他大聲喊道；「當人們看見他的白髮，他們要譏笑我了。他們將離棄他，不承認他是他們的國王了，我還是沒有兒子好。」

英雄索姆這樣地說着；過了好幾天，他的心因爲羞恥和失望，變硬起來了。到後來，他把他最親信的僕人叫來，命令他把孩子帶到僻靜之處，丟在那裏讓他死亡。

卻說在栖斯坦的邊界上，那裏遠無居民，卻有座山，叫做厄布爾士山。它的頂，高聳雲霄，它的旁邊是這樣的險峻，所以從沒有人爬到過它那令人暈眩的山頂的半腰。國王的僕人，就把那孩子，丟在這個山的腳下。他把他丟在那裏，穿着太子的袍子，向着在他上面的青天微笑。

在那大山極頂的一塊高石頭上，有一只奇怪的鳥，在上面築着巢。那只鳥的名字，叫做栖木格，它的巢，看起來造得真特別。它用烏木和檀香木來造成鳥巢，用伽楠香的細小木

nestlings loved him as their brother, and shared with him all the pleasant things that were theirs in their lofty home.

Thus months and years went by. The Simurgh never grew tired nor *slacked*¹ her care. And the white-haired babe grew into a *prattling*² boy, and then into a youth, strong and beautiful.

II

One day some travelers were passing near the foot of Mount Elburz. They looked up and saw the great nest of the Simurgh midway between the earth and the sky. As they looked they beheld a youth walking on the rocky height and going in and out of the nest as though it were his home. The youth was fair of face and faultless in form, but his long, flowing hair was white as snow.

The travelers were filled with *astonishment*³ at what they saw, and went on, wondering, into Seistan. In every town they told of the strange sight they had seen, and the story soon spread through all the land. It was not long before a servant of the king heard it and it was repeated even to Saum, the hero.

Then one night Saum dreamed a dream. He thought that a horseman came riding from the mountains with news of the son he had so cruelly cast off. The horseman stood before him and *reproached*⁴ him, saying:

"O foolish king, think now of your folly! You

1. 怠惰 2. 能說話的 3. 驚奇 4. 斥責

料圍在四周。無論裏面外面，真像是一個國王舒適而華麗的房屋。

一千年以來，這只聰明的鳥，總在這巍峨的山峯上，經營着它的家庭。在這個地方，它呼吸着天上的新鮮空氣，又和閃爍的明星談話。它洞悉時代的智慧，又懂得人類的語言。

栖木格看見這個毫無援助的嬰孩，躺在山脚下。它看着他當時正當太陽落山，聽到他因為孤寂和饑餓而啼哭。它便展開了翅膀直飛下來。把他用爪拾起，把他帶到它那巍峨的巢中。

它本想把他給小鳥們吞吃的，像他們吞吃兔子和小羊一樣。但是，當它見到他是這樣的溫順和美麗，他的形態和四肢毫無缺點，它的心便給憐憫心所感動了。

它說道：「我的孩子們，我已經帶給了你們一件稀少而貴重的禮物了。這是國王的兒子。我請你們不要傷害他，但是要愛他，像你們的兄弟一樣的待他。」

它選擇最柔軟的食物，給這位小客人吃。在它彎曲的鳥喙裏，她帶給他野山羊的乳和蜜蜂房裏的蜜。它給他熟而甜的漿果吃，它找着任何最適於養育孩子的東西給他。它的

wood,¹ and had twined it about with *twigs*² of *aloes*.³ Inside and out, it was like a king's house for comfort and beauty.

For a thousand years this wise bird had her home on that lofty mountain peak. There she breathed the pure air of the skies and talked with the twinkling stars. And she was learned in the wisdom of the ages and knew the language of men.

The Simurgh saw the helpless babe lying at the foot of the mountain. She saw him as the sun went down, and heard him crying from loneliness and hunger. She spread her wings and flew lightly down. She picked him up in her *talons*,⁴ and carried him to her lofty nest.

She had intended to give him to her *nestlings*⁵ to devour as they would devour a rabbit or a lamb. But, when she saw how gentle and fair he was, and how faultless in form and limb, her heart was moved with pity.

"My children," she said, "I have brought you a *rare*⁶ and noble gift. Here is the son of the king. I bid you to do him no harm, but to love and treat him as your brother."

She chose the *tenderest*⁷ of food for her little guest. In her curved beak she brought him the milk of wild goats and *honey*⁸ from the home of the bees. She gave him ripe, sweet *berries*⁹ and whatever she could find that was good for a growing child. Her

1. 檀香木 2. 小枝 3. 沉香 4. 爪 5. 雛 6. 罕有的 7. 最軟的 8. 蜜
9. 漿果

小鳥像兄弟一般的愛他，和他共享着一切在他們巍峨的家
中所有的好東西。

這樣過去了好多歲月。栖木格既不發生疲倦，也不忽略
它的照應。那白髮的孩子，長成一個會說話的孩子了，隨後
又長成爲又強壯又美麗的少年了。

(二)

某一天，幾個旅行者，經過厄布爾士山腳下的旁邊。他
們向上看着，看見栖木格的大巢，在天地間的半空中。當他
們看着的時候，他們看見一個少年，在亂石上散步，打巢中
走出走進，好像這是他的家庭。那少年面貌美麗，姿態完善，
不過那飄動的長髮，是雪白的。

那些旅行者，對於他們所見到的情形，自然很奇怪，一
路懷疑着，走入栖斯坦。他們就在每個城中，把所見到的奇
事，說了出來，於是這奇聞立刻便傳遍了各處。不久以後，國
王的僕人聽到了這個消息，隨即竟又傳到索姆英雄那裏去
了。

於是某夜索姆做了一個夢。他記得夢中有個騎士，從山
中騎馬下來，帶着關於他所殘忍地丟棄了的兒子的消息。這
騎士站在他面前，斥責他說：

「啊，笨皇帝，現在想想你的惡行吧！你將你的兒子判

doomed¹ your child to death for no other reason than that his hair was white. You feared the laughter of men; and still you are called a hero. Behold, you have been *put to shame*² by a bird who has more pity and kindness than you for your own child. How long will you be so wicked, so cruel? Arise! Make haste to find your son."

Then Saum awoke, sad at heart and sorely grieved. He called his head men to his bedside and asked them about the youth who had been seen on Mount Elburz. And one of them who was bolder than the rest spoke up and bitterly reproached him.

"O hard-hearted king," he said, "you have been more cruel than even the tiger or the bear; for even they love their little ones and do not cast them off for some blemish. And you, unfeeling man, have *rejected*³ your child because of his white hair. Go forth quickly and *repair*⁴ the evil you have done. And if your child is still alive, take him to your heart and turn to the Almighty for forgiveness."

The king bowed himself to the earth in sorrow and shame. Then he gave orders that his fighting men should be put in readiness for marching. And the next day, at the head of a great army, with horses and camels and elephants, he set out for the mountains to look for his son.

When he drew near the foot of Mount Elburz, Saum lifted his eyes and beheld the nest of the Simurgh high on the topmost peak. And, as he

決死刑，並沒有什麼罪狀，祇因為他的白髮。你恐怕人家譏笑；你還算是一個英雄呢。注意，你已給一只鳥把你置於很羞恥的地位了，那只鳥卻有比你對於你自己的兒子，更有憐恤和慈悲的心。你這樣的殘忍罪惡，將延長到幾時呢？起來！立刻去尋你的兒子。」

隨後，索姆醒過來了，心中悲傷，並且深痛地憂悶着。他召集他的衆官們，到他的牀前來，問他們關於那被人在厄布爾士山上瞧見的少年之事，有一個較餘者爲勇敢的人，便說起來了，並且很苛刻地責備他。

他說道：「啊，硬心腸的國王，你已經比老虎和熊更殘忍了；因為就是它們也愛惜它們的孩子，決不因有一些不滿，便丟棄它們。可是你，沒有情感的人，爲了他的白髮，已拋棄了你的孩子。快些去挽回你已做下的惡事吧。倘使你的孩子，仍是活着，把他取來，放在你的心上，回頭去求上帝的恕罪。」

國王憂慚交并，鞠躬至地。於是他發出命令，吩咐他的戰士，一齊準備出發。次日，他走在大軍的前鋒，帶着馬、駱駝、和象，出發到山上，去查訪他的兒子了。

當他走近厄布爾士山腳的時候，索姆舉起他的眼睛，看着那在最高峯上的栖木格的巢。正當他在看着的時候，他看

looked, he saw the wise bird and a tall youth with flowing white hair looking down from the edge of the gray cliff¹. He knew then that this was his son, and he would have climbed the steep rock if such had been possible. But the most that he could do was to bow down in the dust and ask God for help.

And God heard him. For when the Simurgh saw that it was the king, she knew why he had come; and she said to the white-haired youth:

"O nestling of my pride and love, the hour has come for us to part. For eighteen years I have been thy mother, and thou hast lived in this nest, while thy brothers have long ago flown away. But now thy father has come to seek thee; and a kingly throne is waiting for thee in Seistan, where thou shalt² win great glory and renown.³"

Then the eyes of the youth were filled with tears.

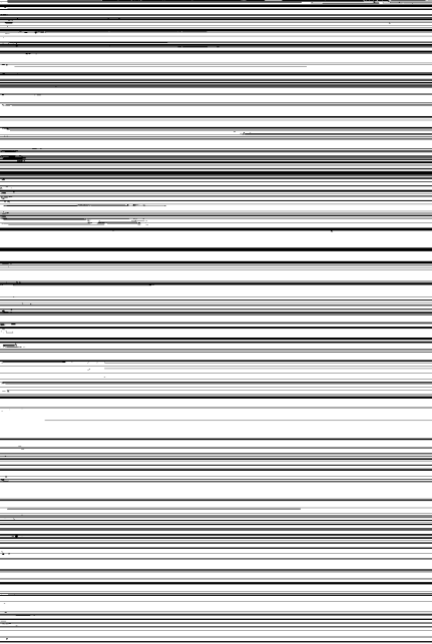
"Art thou weary of me, my mother?" he said. "Am I no longer good enough for this fair nest? This home on the lofty mountain peak is better than a throne. Thy wings protect me better than an army of men. I wish no glory but to stay with thee."⁴

But the Simurgh would not listen to his plea.⁴

"It breaks my heart to give thee up," she said; "but another destiny is thine. Be brave, my son. Go forth and do the work which the world requires of thee."

Then she took him up in her talons and gently

1. 巖崖 2. 將 3. 名譽 4. 懇求



carried him down to the spot where the king was kneeling in prayer. The mighty hero lifted his head. Great was his joy when he saw the white-haired youth standing beside him. He bent low to the Simurgh and blessed her.

"O noblest of birds!" he cried. "O bird of heaven, by whom the *wicked*¹ are put to shame! May great glory and *endless life*² be thine!"

The bird made no answer, but flew up to her home on the lofty mountain peak. And as the king looked at his son, he saw that the youth was in every way worthy of admiration. Faultless he was in form and feature, and he had no *blemish*³ save his white hair. Proud, indeed, was the heart of the hero; and all his followers, when they saw the young man, shouted for joy.

Then the young man was clothed in princely garments. A sword was *buckled*⁴ to his side and a spear was put in his hand. And the king named him Zal, which means the Elder.

After this the army began its return to Seistan. The drummers, on mighty elephants, rode in front. The trumpets sounded, the cymbals were clashed together, the *fifes*⁵ were played, and sounds of joy filled the air; for Zal, the white-haired prince, was going home.

When the news reached Seistan, the city was dressed as for a holiday, and old and young went out with music and song to greet the new-found hero who

1. 惡劣的人 2. 長壽 3. 污點 4. 扣住 5. 橫笛

祈求的地方。那偉大的英雄舉起頭來。他看到那白髮的少年，站在他的旁邊，非常高興。他深深的向栖木格行禮，並祝頌它。

他大聲喊道：「啊，鳥中的高貴者！天上的鳥，竟把惡劣的人都要羞死了！祝你盛大的榮耀和永生的長壽！」

那鳥並不回答，仍飛到它那巍峨的山峯上的巢中去了。國王便看着他的兒子，瞧見這少年，無論在那一方面，都是很好的。在形態和舉止上，他都沒有不完美的地方，除了他的頭是白的髮以外，他也別無缺點。的確，英雄的心中很是高傲；所有他的從人，當他們見到那少年時，都大聲地歡呼着。

於是那少年便穿上太子的服裝。他的身旁佩着一柄劍，手中拿着一枝槍。國王爲他取名冉兒，就是「長者」的意思。

這樣以後，軍隊便開始回到栖斯坦去了。那些鼓手們坐在龐大的象上，騎在面前。喇叭吹起來了，鑼鼓打起來了，笛也奏起來了，到處洋溢着歡聲；因爲有白髮的冉兒太子回到家中去了。

當這個消息傳到栖斯坦時，全城鋪張得好似假日一般，老的小的，都弄着音樂和歌唱着去迎送新找到的英雄，他不

was soon to be their king.

Then the wise men of the country came, and the young prince was placed in their care to be taught all that one so noble should learn. As the days went by, Zal grew wiser and wiser, until his wisdom was the talk of the world. Then Saum, too old and feeble to rule longer, gave up his kingdom to his son. And for many long years Zal reigned with such *prudence*¹ and skill that men still talk of the *golden age of*² the white-headed king.

30. PETER KLAUS THE GOATHERD

I

In the village of Sittendorf in Germany there dwelt, a long time ago, a poor but *worthy*³ man whose name was Peter Klaus. All the people for miles around knew Peter. He was not fond of hard work. He could not have been persuaded for all the money in the world to spend his days in a shop tinkering at a trade. He liked to be out of doors. He liked to wander at his ease in the fields and the woods, enjoying the sunlight and the flowers and the songs of the birds.

Since he could not be induced to follow any occupation in the village, his neighbors sometimes hired him to take care of their goats. Every morning he drove a great flock of *Billies*⁴ and *Nannies*⁵ out upon the slopes of the Kyffhäuser Mountain; and while they *browsed*⁶ upon the grass, he wandered around in

1. 慎重 2. 黃金時代 3. 有趣 4. 公山羊 5. 母山羊 6. 食草

久就將做他們的國王了。

隨即國中的聰明人都來了，少年太子讓他們教養着，教他一切做貴人所應學的東西。這樣一天一天的過去，冉兒也一些一些地聰明起來，直到他的聰明為大家所知道。此後因為索姆對於治理是太老而孱弱了，就放棄他的國家給與他的兒子了。有許多的年數，冉兒用着謹慎和敏捷的手段，統治着國政，所以人們到現在還私道着，白髮國王時候的黃金時代。

三〇 牧羊人彼得克老

(一)

從前在德國息道多夫的村莊上，住着一個貧苦而有趣的人，他的名字叫做彼得·克老。在就近幾里路以內的人，都知道彼得。他並不歡喜勞作。就是把全世界的金錢都送給他，也不能引誘他住在一間店中，瑣細地經商過日。他歡喜出門浪蕩。他歡喜隨意在田間和林中遊玩，欣賞着陽光和花香鳥語。

因為他不能做村中任何職業，有時他的鄰人，就僱用他去看護他們的山羊。每天早晨，他驅着一羣雄山羊和雌山羊，遠遠地到那啓夫惠則山的斜坡上；當它們在吃草時，他

the groves and glens or went to sleep on the sunny slope of some great rock. In the evening he got the goats together and drove them slowly back to the village. This was just the kind of life that he liked, and he wished no grander *title*¹ than that of "Peter Klaus the goatherd."

One morning, soon after reaching the pasture, Peter missed the prettiest Nanny goat in the flock. He hunted for her among the rocks and in the *thickets*² of underbrush; he called her; he climbed to the top of the hill whence he could see all over the country for miles around. But no stray goat could he find.

When evening came and it was time to go home, he was in great despair. Should he go home and say that he had lost one of his flock? Such a thing had never happened before. But what was his surprise upon rounding up the flock, to see the lost Nanny in its midst!

The same thing happened for several days. Every morning Nanny would disappear and nothing could be seen of her until late in the evening, when she would suddenly join her fellows and run, *frisking*³ and playing, back to the village.

Peter was much puzzled, for, do what he could, he was unable to find out what the *frolicking*⁴ creature did with herself during the day. At length he made up his mind not to take his eyes off her during the whole day. He watched her closely and saw that,

1. 稱號 2. 茂林 3. 跳躍 4. 嬉戲

便在樹林、山谷之間浪蕩，或睡在有太陽晒着的大山石的斜坡上。到了黃昏時候，他便把羊集在一處，慢慢地驅它們回村莊去。這種生活，正是他所喜歡的，他不希望什麼較『彼得·克老牧羊人』更偉大的稱呼。

有一天早晨，在他達到牧場以後不久，彼得在羊羣中，失去了一只最美麗的雌山羊。他在山巖中和低矮的叢樹的濃密之處尋找着它；他呼叫着它；他爬上山頂，從那裏他可以完全看見幾里路周圍以內的村莊。但是並不會看見什麼迷失的羊。

到了黃昏，正是他回家的時候，他覺得很不高興。他不要回家去說，他已經在羊羣中失去了一只？這樣的事情在以前是從未遇到過的。但是當他聚集他的羊羣時，他是怎樣的奇怪，見到那失去的雌山羊，又在羊羣之中了！

這同樣的事情，發生了好幾天。每天早晨雌山羊失蹤了，而且走得無影無蹤，等到臨晚的時光，它卻突然的來會合它的同伴了，奔着、跳躍着、遊玩着，回到村中去了。

彼得弄得莫明其妙，因為竭其所能，他還是不能找出那愛嬉戲的東西（指山羊，）在日中究竟在做些什麼事。到後來他決心整天目不旁瞬地看着它。他仔細地看守着它，於是

when the flock passed the corner of an old broken-down wall at the foot of a hill, she quietly dropped behind and was out of sight in a moment.

Peter examined the wall. He had seen it many a time before. People said that it was part of the ruins of an old castle. As he looked closely he saw that, just behind a *hawthorn*¹ bush, there was a hole large enough for a goat, or even a man *on all fours*,² to pass through. This, then, was the place where Nanny disappeared so strangely; indeed, she had worn quite a path beneath the hawthorn, and the only wonder was that her master had not discovered it before.

The next day Peter watched her as before, and when she ran slyly through the wall he followed her. After creeping on his hands and knees for some distance he found himself in a long and lofty *cavern*.³ The sunlight streamed through some crevices in the rocks and made the place look quite light and cheerful. At the farther end he saw Nanny busily picking up some oats that were scattered on the floor. How did the oats come there? The *plump*⁴ grains were constantly tricking down from above, and the goat had nothing to do but stand and eat.

Peter could not understand it. But as he came nearer he heard the stamping of heavy feet *overhead*⁵ and the *whinnying*⁶ of horses.

"Oh, somebody has a *stable*⁷ up there," he said to himself; "but how can that be? I have been all over

1. 山楂 2. 匍匐 3. 穴 4. 肥圓 5. 在頭上 6. 馬嘶 7. 馬廄

就發見當那羊羣在山脚下經過一座古舊的已倒下的牆角時，它便悄悄地走在後面，立刻就不見了。

彼得便詳察這牆壁。他以前也曾見到就它好多次了。人們都說這是古舊的堡壘的一部殘墟。當他仔細地看着時，他看見恰巧在山查樹叢的後方，有個可以讓山羊經過的洞穴，或者一個人爬行着，也可以進去。這個那麼就是那雌山羊這樣奇異地失蹤的地方了；的確，它很可以從山查樹下的狹徑中過去，只詫異的是它的主人在以前竟從未發現過這個洞。

• 下一天，彼得像昨天一樣地看守着它，當它狡猾地走過那堵牆時，他跟着它。等他用手和腳膝爬了一些路以後，他發現他是在一條長而且高的地洞中了，太陽的光線，穿過了石上的罅縫中透將進來，使那地方看去很光亮而有趣。在那較遠的一端，他看見雌山羊正忙着在拾食散佈在地上的雀麥。雀麥怎會在那邊的呢？那豐美的穀粒，不斷地從上面滴落下來，那山羊便不做什麼別的事情，祇站着飽吃一頓。

彼得仍舊莫名其妙。但是當他走近些時，他聽得頭上有很重的脚步聲，還有馬嘶的聲音。

「啊，有人在那裏做着一個馬廄。」他自己向自己說道：「但是這個怎麼可能呢？我已曾走遍了這裏的山地，卻

these hills, and have never seen even the sign of a house."

As he was looking about him, a door in the side of the cavern suddenly opened and a queer little fellow with a big head and *saucer*¹ eyes came in.

"Good morning to you, sir," said Peter, thinking it was the stable man. "I beg you will pardon me for coming in without any invitation. Is there anything I can do to serve you?"

The little man made no answer, but looked at Peter *funnily*² with those great eyes, and beckoned him to follow.

Peter was too *good-natured*³ to refuse, and besides this he was *curious*⁴ to learn all about the strange place. So he followed his queer guide through the door and up a long flight of stairs until he again felt the warm sun on his cheeks and saw the green grass beneath his feet.

He saw that he was now in a square courtyard surrounded by stone walls and shaded by tall trees. His guide led him through another broad cavern and then out upon a green lawn that was fenced in on every side by tall cliffs and rocky heights. Near one end of the lawn were twelve old-fashioned knights playing at *ninapins*.⁵ The knights were dressed in a very queer way. They wore *long hose*⁶ and *silver-buckled*⁷ shoes. Their snow-white hair and beards reached almost to their knees.

They scarcely noticed Peter, so busy were they

1. 茶托 2. 滑稽 3. 性善的 4. 發好奇心 5. 九柱戲 6. 長襪 7. 銀扣子鞋

不會見過一片房屋的影蹤。』

當他正在四周看時，在山洞一旁的門，突然洞開了，一個奇異的小人，生着一個很大的頭，和碟子式的眼睛，走進來了。

「祝你早安，先生。」彼得說道，當他是個守馬廄的人。「對你不起，因為我未經邀請而闖進來。可有什麼事情要我幫你忙麼？」

那小人並不答話，只用着那一對大眼睛，很滑稽地看着彼得。作着手勢叫他跟去。

彼得脾氣真好，毫不拒絕，而且他也很熱心要知道這裏的祕密。所以他便跟隨着他那奇怪的嚮導者，穿過門口，跑上一段階梯，直至他覺得暖和的太陽，已經晒在他的面上了，並且見到綠草在他腳下了。

他現在是在一處正方形的天井中，四周圍着石牆，還有高大的樹蔭遮蔽着。他的嚮導者領着他，走過另一個高的山洞，於是才到一塊綠草地上，四周被高聳的山巖和極高的山石圍着。在草地的一頭，有十二個古式的武士，在玩九柱戲。這些武士服裝非常奇怪。他們穿着長襪和銀扣的鞋子。他們雪白的頭髮和鬍鬚，幾乎長過他們的腳膝。

他們不睬彼得，他們玩得正忙，所以沒有一個人說一句

at their game, and not one of them spoke a word. The guide motioned to Peter to pick up the ninepins and return the bowls to the *boulers*.¹ Peter was so badly frightened by the strangeness of everything that he dared not disobey. Trembling in every limb, he hastened to serve the knights as he was bidden.

He noticed as the bowls were rolled over the lawn that they made a noise like thunder rumbling among the hills, and this frightened him still more. By and by, however, he began to gain courage. As the players were never in a hurry, he learned to *humor*² himself and to do his work as slowly as he pleased. Looking around him, he saw a *pitcher*³ of wine and twelve golden goblets on a table at the end of the lawn. He did not stop to think that the *goblets*⁴ were for the knights and that there was none for him; he was very thirsty, and he drank right out of the pitcher.

The wine made him very brave. He felt that he would rather pick up ninepins than mind his neighbors' goats; and every time one of the bowls rolled toward the table he would run and take another sip from the pitcher. At last, however, his head began to feel heavy; and while he was in the act of picking up the ninepins, he fell gently over upon the grass and went to sleep.

II

When Peter Klaus awoke he found himself lying

1. 打球為戲者 2. 將就 3. 瓶 4. 有脚無柄之酒杯

話。那嚮導者向彼得做着手勢，教他拾起大彈子，把它還給那些玩彈子的人們。彼得對於這種怪事，很覺害怕，所以他不敢不服從。他戰慄着，急忙地去爲武士們服役，依着他被命令着的去做。

他聽得彈子滾在草地上時，發出一種聲音，好似隆隆的雷聲，震在羣山之中，所以他的惶恐，格外的厲害起來了。漸漸的，他鼓起了勇氣。因爲那玩耍的人們，永不急忙地耍着，他自己也就落得從從容容，隨他所喜的慢慢地做他的工作了。他看看四面，見到一瓶酒和十二只金的有脚無柄的杯子，放在草地另一頭的一張桌子上。他也想到，那些杯子都是爲武士們而設立的，並沒有他的份兒；但他卻非常口渴，於是他就在瓶中飲了。

那酒使他非常興奮。他覺得他寧可去拾彈子，不再把鄰人的山羊放在心上了；每次那彈子滾向桌子邊去時，他就跑去再呷一口瓶中的酒。到後來，他的頭終於覺得很沉重，當他去拾取那彈子時，他就慢慢的跌在草地上，睡過去了。

(二)

當彼得克老醒過來時，他發現他自己已躺在他慣於餵

on the grass where he had been in the habit of *feeding*¹ his goats. He sat up and looked around. There were the same rocks upon which he had sat a hundred times; there were the same hills among which he had so often wandered; and there was the same *noisy*² brook along which he had walked a thousand times with so much delight. But the trees and shrubs seemed strange to him—they were much larger than when he had seen them before, and there were many new ones that he did not remember.

He looked for his goats, but they were *nowhere in sight*.³ He called, but not one of them came to him. He started out to seek them, but was surprised to see that all the well-known paths among the hills were overgrown with tall grass. He *rubbed*⁴ his eyes to make sure that he was awake. "Strange! strange!" he muttered. "I will go back to the village and see if the beasts are there."

His legs were so *stiff*⁵ that walking was a hard task. He stumbled along slowly, wondering why the *rheumatism*⁶ should trouble him so much. After a while he came to a spot from which he could see the village spread out before him at the bottom of the valley. It was the same pretty village of Sittendorf; he could not see that it had changed. He hurried along to the main road, hoping to find his flock there. But not a goat could he see.

Before reaching the village he met *a number of*⁷ people; but they were all strangers to him, and they

1. 餵 2. 潺潺的 3. 無影蹤 4. 拭 5. 僵硬 6. 風濕病 7. 許多

飼他山羊的那方的草地上。他坐起來向四周望望。這裏就是那些他曾經在上面坐過幾百次的山石；這裏就是那些他常常遊散着的小山；這裏就是那潺湲的溪流，他曾經這樣快的沿着它散步過幾千次的。但是，樹和矮樹對於他似乎有些生疏了——它們比他以前見到時格外的大了，那裏還有許多記不起的新長出來的樹。

他尋望着他的山羊，但是它們都已無影無蹤。他叫着，但是它們之中，沒一只向他走來。他出發去尋找它們，但是他驚奇着，所有在山間很熟悉的路徑，都長滿了高大的草。他擦擦他的眼睛，看看他自己是否實在是醒着的。他自言自語道：「奇怪！奇怪！我要回到村莊上去，看看那些牲畜可都在那裏。」

他的脚是這樣的僵硬，所以走路成爲很艱難的工作了。他蹣跚地緩走着，奇怪着何以他會害起風濕病來。等了一會以後，他來到一處地方，在那個地方，他可以見到那村莊在那山谷的底端，伸展在他的面前。這還是息道多夫那美麗的村莊啊；他看不出已經有什麼改變了。也急急的跑到大路上去，希望在那裏能找到他的羊羣。但是他沒有看見一只山羊。

在他沒有達到村莊以前，他遇見許多人們；但是他們對

looked at him so queerly that he did not dare to ask any questions. In the village the women and children stood in their doorways and stared at him as he passed. All were strangers to him. He noticed that some of them *stroked*¹ their chins and laughed; and without thinking much about it, he put his hand to his own chin. What was his surprise to find that he had a beard more than a foot long!

"Ah, me!" thought he. "Am I mad, and has all the world gone mad too? Where am I?"

But he knew that the village was Sittendorf—for there were the church and the long street which he knew so well, and towering above them was the great Kyffhäuser Mountain looking just as it did when he was a child.

He went on until he came to his own house. It was greatly altered. The roof was beginning to fall in; the door was off its hinges; the rooms were empty and bare. He called his wife and children by their names; but no one answered him. A strange dog came round the corner and *sarled*² at him. A strange man in the next dooryard looked over the fence and told him to go away.

Soon a crowd of idlers and women and children gathered around him. They were laughing at his long beard and his *tattered*³ clothes. A woman who seemed more thoughtful than the rest asked him what he wanted.

"I don't know what I want," he answered. "I

於他都是很陌生的，他們這樣奇怪地看着他，所以他不敢去問什麼問題。在村莊上，那些婦女和孩子們，在他們的門口，當他經過之時，全都望着他。好似對他怪陌生的。他注意到有幾個人，在撫摸着他們的下頷而發笑；於是他毫不在意的，把他的手放在他自己的下頷上。這真使他非常奇怪！他發現他所有的鬍鬚，已經一尺多長了！

他想到：「唉！我！我已發狂了嗎，並且全世界也發狂了麼？我在那裏啊？」

但是他知道那村莊是息道多夫的村莊——因為那裏有教堂和長的街道，這是他很熟悉的，高聳在它上面的正是啓夫惠則大山，看去還是像他在孩子時的一般。

他向上走去，直至他來到了他自己的屋宇。房屋大大的變更了。那屋頂已經快要翻下來了；門已經脫出樞紐了；房內室徒四壁。他叫喚着他妻子和孩子的名字；但是沒有一個回答他的。一只陌生的狗，在屋角上轉來轉去，向他狂吠着。一個陌生人，站在第二個門口，從籬笆中看出來，叫他滾開。

立刻有一羣閒漢和婦女孩子們，圍在他的四周。他們都盯着他的長鬍鬚和他襤褸的衣服。一個女人似乎比另外的人要思想有些，詢問他需要什麼。

他答道：「我不知道我要些什麼，我到這裏來尋找我的

came here to find my goats and I find everything and everybody lost. Does anybody know——”

He was about to inquire for his wife and children; but he thought how old that would seem, and stopped short. He was silent for a moment; then he looked around at the circle of strange faces and asked, “Where is Kurt Steffen, the blacksmith?”

The crowd stared at him, but no one spoke. Then an old woman who had hobbled across the street to look at him answered, “Kurt Steffen! Why, Kurt Steffen went to the wars years and years ago. Nobody has heard from him since.”

Poor Peter Klaus looked around him, more *dazed*¹ than ever. His lips quivered pitifully as he asked, “Then where is Valentine Meyer, the shoemaker?”

“Ah, me!” answered another old woman. “Valentine has been lying for nearly twenty years in a house that he will never leave.”

Peter thought that he had seen both of the old women before—but as he remembered them they were young and handsome and of about his own age. He was about to ask another question when he saw a *sprightly*² young mother, who looked very much like his wife, coming down the street. She was leading a little girl about four years of age, and on her arm a year-old baby. He staggered and rubbed his eyes, and leaned against the wall for *support*.³

“Does anybody know Peter Klaus, the goat-herd!” he stammered.

山羊，並且尋找各種失蹤的東西和人們。有誰知道——」

他幾乎要問他的妻子和孩子的時候；但是他想到這件事將是怎樣的難堪，便頓住了，他靜默了好一會時光，於是他的看四周圍陌生的面孔問道：「克特斯蒂芬鐵匠，什麼地方去了？」

大家都呆視着他，但是沒有人說話。隨後有個老女人跛着足走過街來看他，便答道：「克特斯蒂芬！怎的，克特斯蒂芬在許多許多年以前，隨軍遠征。從此以後，沒有人聽到他了。」

可憐的彼得·克老在他的四周看着，比以前更驚奇了。他的嘴唇可憐地顫動着，便問道：「那麼，發力湯·邁爾鞋匠那裏去了？」

「啊，我嗎！」另一個老婦人答道：「發力湯大約已有二十年躺在一間屋子中，從沒有離開過。」

彼得想，他在以前也曾看見過她的。但是他記得她們，當時還很年輕而美麗，和他自己的年紀差不多。他正想再問另外的問題時，他即見到一個敏捷的少婦，看去很像他的妻子，從街上走來。她領着一個女孩子，差不多四歲，在她的臂上是一個一歲大的小孩。他搖擺着，擦着他的眼睛，靠在牆上，支撐着。

「有誰認識彼得·克老，那牧羊者麼？」他顫動着聲音

"Peter Klaus!" cried the young mother. "Why, that was my father's name. It is now twenty years since he was lost. His flock came home without him one evening, and all the village searched night and day among the hills and on the mountain, but could not find him. I was then only four years old."

"And are you little Maria?" asked Peter, trembling harder than ever.

"My name is Maria," was the answer, "but I am no longer little Maria."

"And I am your father!" cried Peter. "I am Peter Klaus who was lost. Don't any of you know Peter Klaus?"

All who heard him were filled with astonishment; and Maria, with her two children, rushed into his arms crying, "Welcome, father! Welcome home again! I felt sure it was you as soon as I saw you."

And soon all the old people in the village came to greet¹ him. "Peter Klaus? Yes, yes, it seems only yesterday that you drove our goats to the pasture. How *time does fly!*² Welcome, old neighbor! Welcome home after being away twenty years."

* * * * *

Such is the old, old story of Peter Klaus. Hundreds of years ago the people of Germany talked about it and laughed over it. It is perhaps even older than the second part of the legend of Frederick Barbarossa, which, as you will remember, has *no*

「彼得·克老！」那年輕的母親說道。「怎的，這是我父親的名字啊。自從他失蹤以後，到現在已有二十年了；他的羊羣有一天晚上回來，但並沒有他跟着，全村上都尋了，日夜的尋着，在小山中和大山上都找過了，但是找不到他。當時我祇有四歲。」

「那麼你是小瑪利亞麼？」彼得問着，比以前更加發抖了。

「我的名字叫瑪利亞，」答話是這樣，「但是我已不再是小瑪利亞了。」

「那麼我就是你的父親了！」彼得大聲道：「我就是失蹤的彼得·克老。你們之中，誰認識彼得·克老麼？」

所有聽到他說的人，都滿懷驚奇；而瑪利亞和他的兩個孩子，便衝入他的臂懷裏，大聲說道：「歡迎，父親！歡迎父親回到家鄉來！我一看見你，就知道你是我的父親。」

不久，村裏的許多老年人，都來向彼得祝頌：「彼得·克老麼？是的，是的，你驅趕我們的山羊到牧場上去，彷彿就是昨天的事情。光陰真像白駒過隙！歡迎老鄉鄰！出門已經二十年，現在回到家鄉來。」

這就是彼得·克老的舊故事。幾百年以前，德國人當作笑資料的。這篇或者要比腓特烈巴巴洛薩的第二段故事（來得古舊些。諸位當然還能記憶巴巴洛薩的故事，和這篇

resemblance to it and also relates to a mysterious cavern in the Kyffhäuser Mountain.



有幾分相同的地方。因為中間也是敘述啓夫惠則山裏一個
奇異的山洞。